

44 L21.

Eliza Mary Phelps T.

~~XXXIX~~ 10

New College Library,

(Including among others, the Montefiore Library
and the Rev. A. L. Green Library.)

WOBURN HOUSE, TAVISTOCK SQUARE, LONDON, W.C.1

If this volume be lost a reward of half-a-crown will be given to any person returning it to the above address.

This volume will be due at the Library before the usual time of closing on the last date entered below; unless a *written renewal* has been obtained and can be shown by the reader when the book is returned.

Fine one penny per day or part of a day, beyond the time allowed.

Application for renewal may be made personally or by post. In the latter case if there is no acknowledgment the book is NOT renewed.

The Library is open
Monday and Wednesday
from 10 to 5 p.m.

Books may be borrowed
from 10 to 5 p.m.

025

E49 MS

1873 a

Aaron Asher Green

London. Nov. 1878.

THE MINOR PROPHETS,

TRANSLATED FROM THE HEBREW TEXT,

WITH AN INTRODUCTION,

AND A

COMMENTARY,

CRITICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, AND EXEGETICAL

BY

A. ELZAS,

Head Master of the Hull Hebrew Schools.

Translator of the "PROVERBS" and "JOB."

VOL. I.



LONDON :

TRÜBNER & Co., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

TO BE HAD OF

P. VALLENTINE, 34, ALFRED STREET, BEDFORD SQUARE, W.C.,
AND OF THE TRANSLATOR.

1873.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

TO
CHARLES SEMON, Esq.,
OF
BROUGHTON HALL, SKIPTON, NEAR BRADFORD,
THIS WORK IS,
BY PERMISSION,
MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

The principles on which the Author proceeded in preparing his commentary on Job and the Proverbs of Solomon have been followed also in the present work. He has laid under contribution all the means within his reach in order to ascertain the original state of the Hebrew text, and the true and unsophisticated meaning of that text. He has constantly had recourse to the collection of various readings made by Kennicott and De Rossi; he has compared the renderings of the lxx., the Targum, the Syriac, the Arabic, the Vulgate, and other ancient versions; he has consulted the best critical commentaries; he has availed himself of the results of modern philological researches; and he has conducted the whole under the influence of a disposition to place himself in the times of the sacred writers—surrounded by the scenery which they exhibit, and impressed by the different associations, both of a political and a spiritual character, which they embody. In all his investigations he has endeavoured to cherish a deep conviction of the inspired authority of the books which it has been his object to illustrate, and of the heavy responsibility which attaches to all who undertake the interpretation of the oracles of God.

A. E.

29, FRANCIS STREET, WEST,
January, 1873.

INTRODUCTION.

As the gift of prophecy was the greatest which God gave to men upon earth, so the Prophet, as being the immediate instrument of revealing the will of God to the people, was the greatest, the most important, the most august, venerable, and useful person in the land of Israel. The prophets were to the people the philosophers, the wise men, the divines, and the teachers of truth and godliness. By their intercourse with God, they were His mediators with the people; and their *persons* as well as their *office*, were considered as peculiarly sacred. They did not mix with the people, and only appeared in public when they came to announce the will of God.

Most of the ancient Prophets were extraordinary messengers. They were not bred up to the prophetic function: as the *office* was immediately from God, as well as the *message* they were to deliver to the people, so they had no previous education—in reference to such an office; for no man knew whom the God of Israel might please to call to announce His righteousness to the people. Several of them were taken out of the walks of *common life*. Jonah appears to have been a private person at Gath-Hepher in Galilee, before God called him to prophesy against Nineveh. Elisha was a ploughman at Abel-Meholah (I Kings xix., v. 16) when called to the prophetic function. Zechariah appears to have been a husbandman, and a keeper of cattle (ch. xiii., v. 5). Amos was a herdsman of Tekoa, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit (ch. i., v. 1; vii. vv. 14-15); and no doubt several others of the ancient Prophets had an equally mean origin; but the office and the calling *dignified* the man.

The Prophets were accustomed to go in mean clothing; either sack-cloth, hair-cloth, or coats of skin, appear to have been their ordinary clothing. They spoke against the pride and vain-glory of man; and their very garb and manner gave additional weight to the solemn words they delivered. They lived in a retired manner; and, when not sent on special errands, they employed their vacant time in the instruction of youth;—as this is probably what we are to understand by the *Schools of the Prophets*, such as those over which Elijah, Elisha, and Samuel presided; though no doubt there were some of their disciples that were made partakers of the prophetic gift.

The Prophets do not appear to have been called to a life of *celibacy*. The matrimonial state was not considered as disqualifying men from officiating in the most holy offices.

In ancient times those who were afterwards called Prophets were termed *Seers* (I Sam. ix., v. 9), "*ha-roeh*," the *seeing person*; he who

perceives mentally what the design of God is. Sometimes called also "Chozeh," the man who has *visions*, or *supernatural revelations* (I Kings xxii., v. 17; II Kings xvii., v. 13). They were sometimes also called *men of God*, and *messengers of God*. They had all an extraordinary commission, and had their message given them by immediate inspiration.

In this the Heathen copied after the people of God. They also had their *Prophets* and *Seers*; and hence their *Augurs* and *Auguries*, their *Haruspices*, *Priests*, and *Priestesses*, and their *oracles*; all pretending to be divinely inspired, and to declare nothing but the *truth*; for what was *truth* and *fact* among the *former*, was *affected* and *pretended* among the *latter*.

Many Prophets and Seers are mentioned in the Sacred Writings; but *fragments* and *insulated prophecies* excepted, we have the works of only *sixteen*; four of whom are termed the *former* or *larger* Prophets, and twelve the *latter* or *minor* Prophets. They have these epithets not from *priority of time*, or from *minor importance*, but merely from the places they occupy in the present arrangement of the Books of the Bible, and from the relative *size* of their productions.

At an early period the twelve minor Prophets were regarded as forming one collective body of writings, for in the Talmud, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the Twelve, are styled *the four latter Prophets*.

The Books are not arranged in the same order in the Hebrew and Septuagint texts, and in neither is the chronology exactly observed, as may be seen from the following table:—

HEBREW.	SEPTUAGINT.	CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.
1. Hoshea.	1. Hoshea.	1. Joel.
2. Joel.	2. Amos.	2. Jonah.
3. Amos.	3. Micah.	3. Amos.
4. Obadiah.	4. Joel.	4. Hoshea.
5. Jonah.	5. Obadiah.	5. Micah.
6. Micah.	6. Jonah.	6. Nahum.
7. Nahum.	7. Nahum.	7. Zephaniah.
8. Habakkuk.	8. Habakkuk.	8. Habakkuk.
9. Zephaniah.	9. Zephaniah.	9. Obadiah.
10. Haggai.	10. Haggai.	10. Haggai.
11. Zechariah.	11. Zechariah.	11. Zechariah.
12. Malachi.	12. Malachi.	12. Malachi.

Newcome, Boothroyd, and some other translators, have adopted the order which appeared to them to be chronologically correct; but in the present work that is retained which is found in the Hebrew Bible, and followed in the Vulgate, in all the authorised European versions, and in those of Michaelis, Dathe, De Wette, and others, on the ground of the facility of reference, which the other arrangement does not afford, but which is practically of greater importance than any advantage derivable from the change.

The writings of the Prophets, the most sublime and beautiful in the world, lose much of that usefulness and effect which they are so well calculated to produce on the souls of men, from their not being more

generally understood. They are delivered in such lofty and figurative terms, and with such frequent allusions to the customs and manners of times and places the most remote, that ordinary readers cannot, without some help, be supposed capable of understanding them. It is therefore useful to make the language of prophecy as intelligible as may be, by explaining those images and figures of speech in which it most frequently abounds.

The obscurity which sometimes attends prophecy does not always proceed from the circumstances or subject; it frequently proceeds from the highly poetical and figurative style in which prophecy is, for the most part, conveyed, and of which it will be proper to give some account. To speak of *all* the rhetorical figures with which the Prophets adorn their style, would lead us into a field too wide, and would be more the province of the rhetorician than the commentator. It will be sufficient for our purpose to attend to the most common of them; consisting of

1. ALLEGORY,
2. PARABLE, and
3. METAPHOR;

and then to consider the *sources* from which the Prophets borrow their images in these figures, and the sense which they wish to convey by them.

By *Allegory*, the first of the figures mentioned, is meant that mode of speech in which the writer or speaker means to convey a different idea from what the words in their obvious and primary signification bear. Thus, Jer. iv., v. 3: "Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns," is to be understood not of *tillage*, but of *repentance*. And: "The rowers have brought thee in great waters, the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas" (Ezek. xxvii., v. 26), allude not to the fate of a *ship*, but of a *city*, &c.

To this figure the *Parable*, in which the Prophets frequently speak, is nearly allied. It consists in the application of some feigned narrative to some real truth, which might have been less striking, or more disagreeable, if expressed in plain terms. Such is the following one of Isaiah (v., 1-2):

"My beloved had a vineyard,
 "On a very high and fruitful hill:
 "And he fenced it,
 "And cleared it of the stones,
 "And he planted it with the choicest vine;
 "And he built a tower in the midst of it,
 "And he hewed out also a lake therein:
 "And he expected that it would bring forth grapes;
 "But it brought forth poisonous berries."

The 7th verse tells us that the *vineyard* was the *house of Israel*, which had so ill requited the favour which God had shown it, etc.

But of all the figures used by the Prophets the most frequent is the *Metaphor*, by which words are transferred from their primitive and plain to a secondary and figurative meaning. This figure, common in all poetry, and in all languages, is of indispensable necessity in Scripture;

which, having occasion to speak of Divine and spiritual matters, could do it only by terms borrowed from sensible and material objects. Hence it is that the sentiments, actions, and corporeal parts, not only of man, but also of inferior creatures, are ascribed to God Himself; it being otherwise impossible for us to form any conceptions of His pure essence and incommunicable attributes. But though the Prophets partly from necessity, and partly from choice, are thus profuse in the use of *metaphors*, they do not appear, like other writers, to have the liberty of using them as fancy directed. The same set of images, however diversified in the manner of applying them, is always used, both in *allegory* and *metaphor*, to denote the same subjects, to which they are in a manner appropriated. This peculiar characteristic of the Hebrew poetry might perhaps be owing to some rules taught in the prophetic schools, which did not allow the same latitude in this respect as other poetry. Whatever it may be owing to, the uniform manner in which the Prophets apply these images, tends greatly to illustrate the prophetic style; and, therefore, it will be proper now to consider the *sources* from which those images are most frequently derived, and the *subjects* and *ideas* which they severally denote. These sources may be classed under four heads:

1. Natural.
2. Artificial.
3. Religious, and
4. Historical.

I. The first and most copious, as well as the most pleasing source of images in the prophetic writings, as in all other poetry, is *Nature*; and the principal images drawn from nature, together with their application, are the following:—

The *sun*, *moon*, and *stars*, the highest objects in the natural world, figuratively represent *kings*, *queens*, and *princes* or *rulers*; the highest in the world politic. “The moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed.” “I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.”

Light and *darkness* are used figuratively for *joy* and *sorrow*, *prosperity* and *adversity*. “We look for *light*, but behold *darkness*; for *brightness*, but we walk in *obscurity*.” (Isa. lix., v. 9.)

An uncommon degree of *light* denotes an uncommon degree of *joy* and *prosperity*, and *vice versa*. “The light of the *moon* shall be as the light of the *sun*, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold.” (Isa. xxx., v. 26.)

Immoderate rains, *hail*, *floods*, *deep waters*, *torrents*, and *inundations* denote *judgments* and *destruction*. “I will rain upon him with an overflowing shower, and great hailstones” (Ezek. xxxviii., v. 22); “Waters are coming from the north, and shall become an overflowing torrent.” (Jer. xlvii., v. 2).

Fire also, and the *east wind*, parching and hurtful, frequently denote the same. “They shall cut down thy choice cedars, and shall cast them into the *fire*.” (Jer. xxii., v. 7.) “He drove her forth with his *rough blast* on the *east wind*’s day.” (Isa. xxvii., v. 8.)

Wind in general is often taken in the same sense. (See Hoshea viii., v. 7.)

Lebanon and *Carmel*; the one remarkable for its *height* and *stately* cedars, was the image of *majesty*, *strength*, or anything *great* or *noble*. "And he shall hew the thickets of the forest with iron, and *Lebanon* shall fall by a mighty hand." (Isa. x., v. 34). "He is as a tall cedar in *Lebanon*." (Ezek. xxxi., v. 3.) The other mountain (*Carmel*) fruitful, and abounding in vines and olives, denoted *beauty* and *fertility*. "The glory of *Lebanon* shall be given unto it, the beauty of *Carmel*." (Isa. xxxv., v. 2).

The *vine* alone is a frequent image of the Jewish Church. "I have planted thee a choice *vine*." (Jer. ii., v. 21.)

Lions, *eagles*, *sea-monsters*, or any animal of *prey* are figures frequently used for cruel and oppressive *tyrants* and *conquerors*. "A *lion* is gone up from his thicket." (Jer. iv., v. 7.) "A great *eagle* came unto *Lebanon*, and took the highest branch of the cedar." (Ezek. xvii., v. 3.) "Thou art like a *crocodile* in the seas." (Ezek. xxxii., v. 2).

II. The ordinary *occupations* and *customs* of life, with the few *arts* practised at the time, were another source from which the Prophets derived many of their figures, particularly :—From *husbandry* in all its parts, and from its *implements*. "Sow to yourselves righteousness, reap according to piety, break up for yourselves the fallow ground." (Hoshea x., v. 12.) "Put ye in the *sickle*, for the harvest is ripe." (Joel iii., v. 13.) *Threshing*, the operation of which was performed on rising grounds, where the *chaff* was driven away by the wind, while the *grain* remained; a fit emblem of the *fate* of the *wicked*, and of the *salvation* of the just. "Behold, I have made thee a threshing-wain: a new corn-drag armed with pointed teeth; thou shalt thresh and beat small the mountains, and the hills shalt thou make as chaff. Thou shalt *fan* them, and the wind shall disperse them; and the whirlwind shall scatter them." (Isa. xli., vv. 15-16).

The *vintage* and *wine-press* also furnish many images, obvious enough in their application. "The *wine-press* is full, the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great." (Joel iii., v. 13.) "I have trodden the *wine-press* alone—I will tread down the people in mine anger." (Isa. lxiii., v. 3).

As the *vintage* was gathered with *shouting* and *rejoicing*, the ceasing of the vintage-shouting is frequently one of the figures that denote *misery* and *desolation*. "And wine from the presses I have made to cease—the *shouting* is no *shouting*." (Jer. xlviii., v. 33).

From the occupation of *tending cattle*, we have many images. "Woe unto the *shepherds* that destroy and scatter the *sheep* of my pasture." (Jer. xxiii., v. 1.) The *people* are the *flock*; *teachers* and *rulers* the *shepherds*.

It was customary in deep mournings, to *shave the head* and *beard*, to retire to the *house-tops* (which in those countries are flat, and furnished with little chambers adapted for the purposes of devotion, or of sequestered grief,) also to sing *dirges* at funerals, and to accompany them with a mournful sort of music; and from these and the like circumstances, images are frequently borrowed by the Prophets to denote the *greatest danger*, and the *deepest distress*. See Jer. xlviii., vv. 36-38.

According to the barbarous custom of those times, conquerors *drove their captives* before them almost *naked*, and they were exposed to the intolerable heat of the sun, and the inclemencies of the weather. They afterwards employed them frequently in *grinding at the hand mill*, hence *nakedness* and *grinding at the mill*, and *sitting on the ground* (the posture in which they wrought) express *captivity*. “Descend and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon—take the millstones—thy *nakedness* shall be uncovered.”

From the method of *refining metals in the furnace*, images are often borrowed to denote the *judgment* inflicted by God on His people, with a view to cleanse them from their sins, as metal from its dross. “Israel is—dross in the midst of the furnace.” (Ezek. xxii., v. 18.) “He shall sit refining and purifying the silver.” (Mal. iii., v. 3).

Among the other few arts, from which the Hebrew poets derive some of their images, are those of the *fuller* and *potter*. (Jer. xviii., v. 1; Mal. iii., v. 2), of which the application is obvious.—No less so is that of images derived from *fishing*, *fooling*, and the implements belonging to them; the *hook*, *net*, *pit*, *snare*, etc., which generally denote *captivity* or *destruction*. “I will send for many *fishers*, and they shall fish them—and for many *hunters*, and they shall hunt them—for their iniquity is not concealed from mine eyes.” (Jer. xvi., vv. 16-17.) “I will put *hooks* in thy jaws.” (Ezek. xxix., v. 4.) “Terror, and the *pit*, and the *snare*, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the land.” (Isa. xxiv., v. 17.)

III. Religion, and things connected with it, furnished many images to the sacred poets.

The *ceremonial law*, and especially its distinctions between things *clean* and *unclean*, furnished a number of images, all obvious in their application. (Isa. i., v. 16; Ezek. xxxvi., v. 17).

The *killing of sacrifices* and *feasting upon them*, serve as metaphors for *slaughter*. “The Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozra.” (Isa. xxxiv., v. 6.) “Gather yourselves from every side, to my sacrifice which I make for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel.” (Ezek. xxxix., v. 17).

The *Pontifical robes*, which were very splendid, suggested several images, expressive of the *glory* of the Jewish nation. (Isa. lxi., v. 10; Ezek. xvi., v. 10).

The Prophets wore a *hairy upper garment*: false prophets wore the like, in imitation of true ones; and to this there are frequent allusions. “They shall not wear a hairy garment to deceive.” (Zech. xiii., v. 4).

From the *pots*, and other *vessels* and *utensils* of the temple, are likewise borrowed a few metaphors obvious enough without explanation. “Every pot in Jerusalem and in Judea shall be holiness.” (Zech. xiv., v. 21).

The Prophets have likewise many images that allude to the *idolatrous rites* of the neighbouring nations, to their *groves* and *high places*. (Isa. xxvii., v. 9), and to the worship paid to their idols, *Baal*, *Moloch*, *Chemosh*, *Gad*, *Meni*, *Astaroth*, etc. (Ezek. viii., vv. 10-14).

IV. Many of the metaphors and images used by the Prophets are likewise borrowed from *history*, especially sacred.

From *chaos*. "I beheld the earth, and lo ! a desolate waste ! The heavens also, and there was no light." (Jer. iv., v. 23.) "He shall stretch over her the line of desolation, and let fall the plummet of emptiness." (Isa. xxxiv., v. 11).

From the *deluge*. "The flood-gates on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble." (Isa. xxiv., v. 18).

From the *destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah*. "And her streams shall be turned into pitch, and her dust into sulphur, and her land shall become burning pitch." (Isa. xxxiv., v. 9).

The *exodus* and *deliverance from Egypt*, is frequently used to shadow forth other great deliverances. (Isa. xi., vv. 15-16 ; xliii., vv. 16-19 ; li., vv. 9-10).

From the *descent on Sinai*. "The Lord is coming from His place ; He will descend, and tread upon the heights of the earth, the mountains shall be molten under Him." (Micah i., vv. 3-4).

The Minor Prophets have generally been considered more obscure and difficult of interpretation than any of the other prophetic books of the Holy Scriptures. Beside the avoidance of a minute and particular style of description, and the exhibition of the more general aspects of events only, which are justly regarded as essentially characteristic of prophecy, and the exuberance of imagery, which was so admirably calculated to give effect to the oracles delivered by the inspired Seers, but which to us does not possess the vividness and perspicuity which it did to those to whom it was originally exhibited, there are peculiarities attaching more or less to each of the writers, arising either from his matter, or from the manner of its treatment, which present difficulties of no ordinary magnitude to common readers, and many that are calculated to exercise the ingenuity, and, in no small degree, to perplex the mind of the more experienced interpreter. We are frequently left to guess historical circumstances from what we otherwise know of the features of the times, and sometimes we have no other means of ascertaining their character than what are furnished by the descriptive terms employed in the predictions themselves. Though in such cases general ideas may be collected respecting the persons or things which are presented to view in the text, yet we want the historical commentary which would elucidate and give point to its various particulars. The accounts contained in the books of Kings and Chronicles are frequently too brief to furnish us with a key to many of the prophecies which were fulfilled during the period which they embrace.

Against none of these Prophets has the charge of obscurity been brought with greater appearance of justice than against Hoshea, whose prophecies are obviously, for the most part, mere compendia, or condensed notes of what he publicly delivered, though preserving to a considerable extent, the logical and verbal forms which characterised his discourses. Besides a profusion of metaphors, many of which are derived from sources little accordant with the dictates of occidental taste, we find in his book a conciseness of expression, an abruptness of transition, a paucity of connecting particles, and changes in person, number, and gender, to which nothing equal occurs in any of the other Prophets.

The period of time within which the authors of the books flourished, includes the entire prophetic cycle of more than four hundred years. It

is unquestionably the most eventful in the history of the Hebrews. It embraces the introduction of image-worship, and that of the Phœnicæan idolatry, with all its attendant evils, among the Israelites; the regicidal murders and civil wars which shook their kingdom to its centre; the corruptions of the Jewish state in consequence of its adoption of the idolatrous practices of the northern tribes; the Assyrian and Egyptian alliances; the irruption of the Syrian, Assyrian, and Chaldean armies into Palestine; the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities; the Persian conquests; the release of the Jews, and their restoration to their own land; and the state of affairs at Jerusalem during the governorship of Nehemiah.

Upon all these various events and circumstances, the predictions, warnings, threatenings, promises and moral lessons, have, in a multiplicity of aspects, a more or less pointed and important bearing.

HOSHEA.

Respecting the origin of this Prophet nothing is known beyond what is stated in the title, verse 1. If, as is now generally agreed Jeroboam II. died about the year B.C. 784, and Hezekiah began to reign about B.C. 728, it would appear from the same verse that the period of his ministry must have embraced, at the very least fifty-six years. He was cotemporary with Isaiah, Micah, and Amos, and, like the last-mentioned Prophet, directed his prophecies chiefly against the kingdom of the ten tribes.

From the general tenor of his book, and from the history of the times contained in the Books of Kings, he manifestly lived in a very corrupt age.

Though he occasionally mentions Judah, yet the entire scene is laid in the land of Israel, where, there can be little doubt, he lived and taught.

With the exception of the first and third chapters, which are in prose, the book is rhythmical, and abounds in highly figurative and metaphorical language. The sentences are in general brief and unconnected; the unexpected change of persons is of frequent occurrence; number and gender are often neglected; and the similes and metaphors are frequently so intermixed, that no small degree of attention is required in order to discover their exact bearing and force. He is more scanty in his use of the particles than the other Prophets, which adds not a little to the difficulty of interpreting his prophecies. Of all the Prophets he is, in point of language, the most obscure and hard to be understood.

HOSHEA.

CHAPTER I.

1. The word of the Lord which came unto Hoshea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel.
2. THE FIRST SPEECH OF THE LORD TO HOSHEA.
The Lord said to Hoshea: "Go, take unto thee a wife
"addicted to harlotries, and beget children ad-
"dicted to harlotries; for the land is given up to

1.—*Hoshea*.—See Introduction.—*The Son of Beeri*.—According to the Talmud (Megillah, fol. 15) Hoshea's father was also a prophet, and it was he who by inspiration wrote the two verses in Isaiah chap. viii., vv. 19, 20, which—not being sufficient to form a separate volume—were added to Isaiah.—*Jeroboam the son of Joash*.—Commonly called *Jeroboam the Second*, to distinguish him from the son of Nebat. This monarch carried on very successful wars with his Northern neighbours, and recovered out of their hands the territories of which they had taken possession, but he was a very wicked character, and greatly promoted idolatry in Israel.—See II Kings xiv., vv. 23-28. It may be that Hoshea—after the death of Jeroboam II.—left Israel to dwell in Judah, and that from thence he also sent forth his exhortations to Israel. Perhaps therefore we are told here, that he prophesied in the days of Jeroboam II. to inform us that during the reign of that monarch he dwelt in the land of Israel.

2.—*To Hoshea*.—So the Syriac, and is in accordance with the Talmud (Pesachim, fol. 87). See also Aben Ezra.—*Addicted to harlotries*.—The transaction here described is clogged with almost insuperable difficulties; and, as may be expected, has given rise to very different modes of interpretation. By the Talmud (Pesachim, fol. 87), and among English expositors who are of the same opinion, I may mention Bishop Horsley and Dr. Henderson, the things specified are considered to have actually taken place in the outward history of the prophet. Abarbanel, Kimchi, Maimonides, Ruffinus, Marekcius, Pococke, and others regard the whole in the light of internal prophetic

vision. The Targum, Calvin, Luther, Osiander, Rivetus, Rosenmuller, Hitzig, Fuerstenthal, and others, treat it as a parabolical representation, in which the prophet appropriates to himself imaginary circumstances, aptly fitted to impress the minds of those whom he addressed with a sense of their wickedness, and the punishment to which it exposed them.

Upon these various opinions I beg to offer the following remarks :—

It seems to be granted on all hands that Chapter I. (no matter whether its contents be a narration of an outward real transaction, or an inward real vision, or a message of God to the nation under the form of a parable) forms a sort of introduction or key to the subsequent oracle (Chapter II.), in the same manner as Chapter III. prepares the hearer or reader for Chapter IV. In either of the three views, it is absolutely necessary that Hoshea, when delivering his oracle, should have given his hearers such an explanation about it as Chapter I. contains. In other words, Chapter I. forms part of the oracle, and was addressed to the people, and in this view we are confirmed by the last verse of the first Chapter, which appears already in the form of an address.

Bearing this in mind I proceed now to examine the different opinions.

According to the Talmud the transaction was real and outward in the history of Hoshea. It *may* have been so. We must remember, that it is the style of the Scriptures, and of all languages, sometimes to give to persons, and likewise to inanimate things, the qualities they formerly had, though they have them no more. Thus Moses's rod is called a rod, when it was changed into a serpent. Why should we then not easily conceive that the wife of Hoshea had only *been addicted to harlotry* before he married her? There being nothing in this action of marrying such a woman that was contrary to the law of God, which only prohibited *the priests* to marry such women, and supposed when it allowed others to marry them, that they were to behave themselves modestly and virtuously for the future. There is nothing in this unworthy of the prophet, and it exactly answers God's dealing towards that people whom he espoused and adopted, notwithstanding their former wickedness; and the example of Hoshea's wife, who had given over her base and scandalous ways of living, and to whom the prophet did the honour of marrying her, was very proper to make the Israelites understand, that they were indispensably obliged to alter their wicked way of living, if they would have God to be favourable to them, lest, after having given them so many instances of his love, he should be provoked to divorce and abandon them.

As regards my own opinion of the view to be adopted, I do not see any essential difference between the one which takes the whole as an inward vision, and the other which considers it as a mere parable. In both cases the matter was imparted by God, and was to be re-imparted by the prophet to the nation. The text admits of either explanation. The scope of the oracle, which was, to make a vivid impression upon the hearers, so as to render them the more fit for the full appreciation of the subsequent oracle, would have been accomplished equally well

3. "harlotry, departing from the Lord." So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; and
-

in either case. The prophet is to represent God in his then position to the Jewish nation. For that purpose he must have a wife as a type of the nation; that wife must be addicted to harlotry, to represent the moral state of the nation; and there must be children, to represent the nation individually. All this the prophet must have at once. Accordingly it is said: "Go, take a woman addicted to harlotry, and children addicted to harlotry, *for*," etc. Nor can it be without good reason that Hoshea mentions the name of the woman. It has certainly a meaning. This may be either the symbolical signification of the names, as most of the Jewish interpreters, Jerome, and many of the modern commentators, as Rosenmüller, Hengstenberg, and others suppose, or, what appears to me more probable (though I cannot bring historical testimony in support of my supposition) this Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim, might have been a woman generally known at the time for her profligacy, acting, perhaps, a prominent part in the orgies of the idolatrous Jews. The natural consequence of the faithless conduct of the nation towards God is, as the parallel type of the wife of Hoshea shows, *Jezreel*, *Lo-Ruchamah*, *Lo-Ammi*, (God will scatter; Not pitied; Not my people;) but in case of repentance: *Ammi* and *Ruchamah* (My people; Pitied.) These names are mere personifications of abstract ideas, relating here to the manner in which God will act towards the nation.

I shall now adduce a parallel, where we also find a prophet making himself the subject of a parable.

We read in Jeremiah xxv., v. 15. : "For thus saith the Lord God of Israel to me : Take this cup of wrath-wine at my hands, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee, to drink it. v. 16. That they may drink, and stagger, and rage, because of the sword which I will send among them. v. 17. And I took the cup out of the hand of the Lord, and caused all the nation to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me." Then (v. 18 and following) follows a list of these nations, which is thus summed up (v. 26) : "And all the kings of the north, far and near, one after the other, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them." We have here a narration of what seems to be an outward transaction, as in Hoshea. (That in Hoshea the *third person* is used of the prophet himself, and here the *first person*, is not the slightest consequence, if it be granted that Hoshea is the author of the first chapter.) Here, as in Hoshea, not the slightest hint is given, that the circumstances are fictitious. Jeremiah exhibits himself here as fully as the representative of God inflicting punishment, as Hoshea represents God in his relation towards the Israelites. But who would venture to say that *Jeremiah indeed went to all the kings and all the nations of the earth, and making them all drink of a cup of wine?* In Hoshea therefore, as well as here, I think it really was a figurative or parabolic representation or illustration.—*Children addicted to harlotries*.—By the power of example,

4. she conceived, and bare him a son. And the Lord said unto him: "Call his name JEZREEL: for yet a "little while, and I will avenge the blood of "Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause "the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease.
5. "And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will "break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel."
6. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And He said unto him: "Call her name "Lo-RUCHAMAH: for I will no more have mercy

4.—*Jezreel*.—i.e., God will scatter, from "Zara," to scatter, disperse, as in Zech. x., v. 7. So the Targum, and Tosephoth Pesachim, fol. 87. Kimchi, however, refers this to Jeroboam II., who carried on successful wars with his northern neighbours. His interpretation is contrary to the design of the passage. *Jezreel* was also the proper name of a city in the tribe of Issachar, on the brow of the central valley in the great plain of the same name, and the royal residence of Ahab, and his successors. It was here Jehu exercised acts of the greatest cruelty, II Kings x., vv. 11, 14, 17. These acts were speedily to be avenged in the extinction of the royal family, and the entire cessation of the Israelitish state. It had been announced to Jehu that his sons should occupy the throne till the fourth generation, II Kings x., v. 30. Two of these generations had passed away by the time of the prophet—Jeroboam being the great grand-son. In the following generation the prediction received its accomplishment.

5.—*The bow of Israel*.—Her military prowess. The valley here mentioned, afterwards called *Esdraelon*, was famous for the battles fought there from the most ancient times. It consists of the broad elevated plain which stretches from the Jordan to the Mediterranean, near Mount Carmel, and is well adapted for military operations. Dr. C. D. Clarke observes: "Jews, Gentiles, Saracens, Christian Crusaders, Anti-Christian Frenchmen, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, and Arabs, warriors out of every nation which is under heaven, have pitched their tents upon the plains of Esdraelon, and have beheld the various banners of their nations wet with the dews of Tabor and Hermon." Here the Israelites made a stand against the Assyrians, but being overpowered by numbers were obliged to succumb to the enemy.

6.—*Lo-Ruchamah*.—Not having obtained mercy, or *not pitied*.—*How could I forgive them*.—So Fuerstenthal. The Targum, the Talmud, and the Midrash also render the verb "Naso" here *to forgive*. Kimchi and Aben Ezra: "I will transfer them to the land of their enemies." Bishop Horsley renders: "For I will no more cherish with tenderness the house of Israel, inasmuch as to be perpetually forgiving them." Houbigant has given the same sense. Some think the weaker sex of this child represented the weak state of Israel, under their last kings.

7. "upon the house of Israel; for how could I
 "forgive them! Yet, upon the house of Judah, I
 "will have mercy, and will help them by the Lord
 "their God; but I will not help them by bow,
 "nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by
 "horsemen."
8. Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruchamah, she con-
 9. ceived, and bare a son. Then He said: "Call his
 "name Lo-AMMI: for ye are not my people, and I
 "will not be your God."

CHAPTER II.

1. Nevertheless the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that instead of its being said to them: "Ye are not my people," it shall be said unto them: "Ye are

~~~~~

7.—*I will have mercy.*—I will spare them as a kingdom after Israel has been carried away into captivity by the Assyrians.—*And will help them*—Remarkably fulfilled in the supernatural defeat of the army of the Assyrians. See II Kings xix., v. 35.

8.—*When she had weaned.*—The mention here made of the weaning of Lo-Ruchamah seems designed to fill up the narrative.—*And bare a son.*—The Targum (who treats the whole chapter as a parable) paraphrases this: "They continued in their wicked ways."

9.—*Lo-Ammi.*—i.e., not my people.—*And I will not be your God.*—The word "God" is not added here by any of the ancient versions or MSS., and yet the construction requires it. Houbigant thinks the present reading *lo eheyeh lachem* (I will not be to you) a corruption of the word *eloheychem* (your God).

~~~~~

1.—*Nevertheless.*—The Prophet here turns abruptly from reproof to consolation, and quite naturally. After having told the nation (ch. i., v. 6) that God would no more have mercy upon them, and (v. 9) that they were no more God's people, nor He their God, the Prophet probably thought they might despair and think: "If God is no more with us how can we then stand?" He, therefore, comes now to them with words of consolation and says: "Repent! Then instead of it being said to you: *Ye are not God's people* (on account of your wicked ways), it shall be said to you *ye are the children of the living God*, and He will have mercy upon you."

2. the sons of the living God." And the children of Judah, and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and appoint to themselves one chief, and depart out of the land: for great is the day of Jezreel.
3. Say ye to your brethren, O Ammi,
And to your sisters, O Ruchamah,
4. Plead with your mother, plead :
For she is not my wife, nor I her husband :
That she may remove her harlotries out of her sight,
And her adulteries from between her breasts ;
5. Lest I strip and leave her naked,
And set her as in the day when she was born :
And make her as a desert,
And make her as a dry land,
And slay her with thirst ;

2.—*One chief*.—This refers to the re-union of all the tribes, and their return under Zerubbabel to their own land.—*Out of the land*.—The country of Babylon, not excluding those other regions of the East in which the descendants of the different tribes were found. —*Jezreel*.—This is used here in a different acceptation from that in which it is taken (ch. i., v. 4.) That of *sowing* is alone appropriate. Illustrious should be the period when the tribes should again be sown in their own country. Compare ch. ii., v. 25 : Jerem. xxxi., v. 27.

3.—*O Ammi*.—The pious and faithful worshippers of God are here summoned to urge upon their nation the consideration of its wickedness in having departed from God. Of these the *nation* of the ten tribes was the *Mother*.

4.—*For she is not my wife*.—Dathe and Rückert render "Ki" *that*, and interpret : "Argue the point with your nation, and show her that in consequence of her wicked conduct, all relations between us have ceased." The casual signification of the conjunction, however, is preferable. The words which it introduces form a parenthesis ; and "Vesather," which though future, is to be rendered potentially : *that she may remove*, is connected with "Ribn" *plead ye*. By *harlotries* and *adulteries* are meant the tokens or indications of lewd character :—boldness of countenance, and an immodest exposure of the breasts. Both forms are reduplicate, to express the enormity of the evil. What the Prophet has in view, is the reckless and unblushing manner in which the Israelitish nation practised idolatry. The Sept. reads : "From my face," improperly in this connection.

5.—*Lest I strip*.—Lest I expose her to infamy, want, and punishment. The punishment of adulteresses among the ancient Germans,

6. Neither have mercy upon her children ;
Because they are children addicted to harlotries.
7. For their mother hath played the harlot ;
Their parent hath acted shamefully,
When she said: "I will go after my lovers,
"Who give me my bread, and my water,
"My wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink."
8. Therefore, behold! I will hedge up thy way with
thorns,
And raise a wall, that she may not find her paths.

~~~~~

was this: "They shaved off her hair, stripped her naked in the presence of her relatives, and in this state drove her from the house of her husband."—*When she was born.*—They should be placed in circumstances analogous to those in which they had originally been in Egypt. Comp. Ezek. xvi., v. 4; xxiii., vv. 25, 26, 28, 29.—*As a dry land.*—The Israelites, if obedient, were promised a land flowing with milk and honey; but, should they be disobedient, the reverse. And this is what God here threatens against disobedient Israel.

6.—*Neither have mercy.*—Individuals might expect that they would escape, and not be treated as the nation in its collective capacity; but God here declares, that He would treat them according to the demerits of their individual wickedness.

7.—*Their parent.*—"Horah" is the feminine participle of "harah," to conceive, be pregnant. The Targum and Rashi suppose *teachers* to be here meant; but the term is merely a synonyme of "Em," mother, in the preceding hemistich.—*Acted shamefully.*—Interpreters are not agreed respecting the rendering of "hobisha." In most instances, in which the word occurs, it certainly has the transitive signification; but here the intransitive seems more appropriate.—*I will go.*—The "he" cohortative, lengthening the future, expresses a decided purpose, desire, or bent of mind; *it is my settled determination* to follow those who richly supply my wants in return for my religious services.—*My lovers.*—This term, which is here employed metaphorically, to denote *idols*, is seldom used except in a bad sense. This interpretation, which is that of Kimchi and Abarbanel, is more in keeping with the character of the prophecy than that suggested by the Targum, which takes the word in the sense of *idolaters*, or *idolatrous nations*, such as Assyria, etc.—*My bread.*—The articles specified, comprehend both the necessities and the luxuries of ancient Hebrew life.—*My drink.*—The Targum: "All my sustenance." Dr. Wheeler: "Strong drink."

8.—*I will hedge up thy way.*—The Sept., Syr., and Arab. read "*her way*"; but most likely in order to produce uniformity in the use of the affix. The metaphor here employed is borrowed from the condition of a traveller, whose progress is interrupted by a hedge thrown across his path, or who can no longer pass through the gap of an enclosure which used to be in his way; and who is consequently reduced to straits and

9. And she shall eagerly pursue her lovers,  
 But she shall not overtake them ;  
 She shall seek, but shall not find them ;  
 Then shall she say :  
 " I will go and return to my first husband,  
 " For then was it better with me than now."
10. For she did not know that I gave her  
 The corn, and the wine, and the oil ;  
 And furnished her abundantly with silver and gold,  
 Which they made into images of Baal.



difficulties. Turned out of his accustomed course, he is bewildered, and strives in vain to extricate himself.—*Raise a wall*.—The external hindrance which the captivity interposed between the ten tribes, and the objects of their idolatrous attachment.

9.—*Then shall she say*.—Convinced by bitter experience of the folly of idolatry, the Israelites would renounce it, and return to the service of God. The word "Az," *then*, designates the period previous to the apostacy of the ten tribes, when in reward for external obedience, they enjoyed temporal blessings. So the Targum.

10.—*Which they made into images of Baal*. Hitzig supposes the golden calves set up at Bethel and Dan to be meant, but as it does not appear that the name of "Baal" was ever applied to them, his interpretation is groundless. See ch. viii., v. 4 ; which also clearly proves that by "Asoo lebaal" here we are *not* to understand the consecration of the silver and gold to the service of Baal, but the actual conversion of these precious metals into *images* of that idol, or at least into plating with which to cover such as were made of wood. The rendering of Gesenius "*which they offered to Baal*," is equally objectionable. Hengstenberg attempts to support the position that *consecration* is meant; but his reasons are altogether futile. The very passage which he quotes as parallel (Ezek. xvi., vv. 17-18) is directly opposed to his exegesis of the phrase. *Baal* was perhaps the most ancient of all the gods worshipped in the East. He was, according to Dr. Münter, the representative of the sun, the generative power in the eastern mythology, and had associated with him, Astarte, the female power, which was viewed as representing the moon. Gesenius, however, is of opinion, that under these names, the planets Jupiter and Venus were worshipped. From the frequency with which his name occurs, in compound Phœnician names, as Hannibal, Hasdrubal, &c., the worship of Baal appears to have been common among the people; and from them, especially the Syrians, it was borrowed by the Israelites. The worship of Baal became prevalent even in Judah, in the days of Ahaz, and though abolished by the pious king Josiah, was revived by Manassch. In Israel it rapidly gained ground after the introduction of the worship of the golden calves by Jeroboam, and reached its height in the reigns of Ahab and Hoshea.

11. Therefore I will take back  
My corn in its time, and my wine in its season ;  
And I will recover my wool and my flax,  
Designed to cover her nakedness.
12. And now I will expose her vileness  
In the sight of her lovers,  
And none shall deliver her out of my hand.
13. I will also cause all her joy to cease—  
Her festivals, her new moons, and her sabbaths,  
And all her solemn feasts.
14. I will also lay waste her vines, and her fig-trees,  
Of which she said : “ These are my hire  
“ Which my lovers have given me ;”  
And I will turn them into a forest,  
And the beasts of the field shall devour them.



11.—*I will take back.*—The verb “*Shub*,” to return, turn back, is frequently used adverbially. So here, *I will again take away, or take back*, i.e., deprive of. God vindicates His right to the various articles specified, because they had been bestowed by His providence; calling them *His*, with obvious reference to v. 5, in which Israel had called them *hers*. The verb “*natzal*,” expresses the idea of *rescuing or recovering* what was unjustly held.—*Designed to cover.*—Houbigant, Dathe, Horsley, Newcome, Boothroyd, and others alter the original without any necessity.

12.—*Her vileness.*—Targum: “her shame;” Arab.: “her nakedness.” This exposure was to be made in the very presence of the idols which Israel had served, none of which should be able to afford deliverance. By a prosopopœia, the idols are first endowed with the faculty of vision, and then their utter imbecility is strikingly set forth.

13.—*Cause her joy to cease.*—The country was to be desolated by the invading armies, and all the festivities and seasons of religious observance were to cease. The different terms here employed, are those by which the seasons of worship, etc., appointed by God, in the Mosaic law, are designated ; but it is not hence to be inferred, that such were observed according to His appointment. While from habit they continued to keep them as portions of time unappropriated to the ordinary occupations of life, they were doubtless converted into seasons of carnal indulgence.

14.—*Vines—fig-trees.*—Plantations of vines and fig-trees. They should be left uncultivated on the removal of the inhabitants into foreign regions.—*My hire.*—The hire of a harlot ; this is peculiarly appropriate in this connection.—*Beasts of the field.*—This must be taken literally, and not figuratively, as Abarbanel does—supposing the heathen invaders to be meant.



15. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals,  
On which she burned incense unto them ;  
And decked herself with rings and trinkets,  
And followed her lovers ;  
But me she forgot ! saith the Lord.
16. Nevertheless, behold ! I will allure her ;  
And though I lead her into the desert,  
Yet I will speak comfortably unto her.
17. And thence I will give her her vineyards,  
And the valley of Achor for a door of hope ;



15.—*The Baals*.—The idols which they had set up to Baal in the cities and different parts of the country, as well as in their private houses. Hence the names *Baal-Gad*, *Baal-Hermon*, *Baal-Meon*. By “the days of the Baals” are meant the days specially devoted to the celebration of idolatrous rites. To cause grateful odours to ascend from the altars, was considered peculiarly acceptable to the objects of worship. It appears to have originated partly in the gratification afforded by agreeable smells, and partly in the custom of burning perfumes in rooms, etc., with a view to purify them from noxious vapours. — *Trinkets*.—The Targum, Syr., and Rosenmüller : “pearls.”—The Prophet has in view the gay ornaments in which the Israelites decked themselves on idolatrous holidays. Their entirely abandoning themselves to the service of idols, and their dereliction of the God of their fathers, are brought forward at the conclusion of this description of their conduct, in order to heighten the aggravation of their guilt.

16.—*Nevertheless*.—The original cannot, with any propriety, be rendered, “therefore,” (as the Auth. Vers.) in this connection, if the following words are to be regarded as promissory of good, and not as containing a further threatening of punishment. And that they *are* to be so regarded, the subsequent context sufficiently shows. It thus marks the unexpected transition from threats to promises.—*And though I lead her*.—As the Israelites were to be forcibly removed from their land, by the King of Assyria, there is a singular want of propriety in assigning to the “vau” in “Veholachtihah” its usual copulative power. It is obviously to be understood exceptively, or as introducing a kind of parenthetical sentence, expressive of what was to take place in the history of the ten tribes previously to their conversion from idolatry. For this signification of the “vau” see Ruth ii., v. 13 : I Sam. i., v. 5 ; Eccles. ix., v. 16 ; Mal. ii., v. 14. — Bauer thinks the desert between Assyria and Judea is meant, through which the Israelites were to be conducted on their release ; Doederlein explains it of Judea itself, at that time desolate and waste. According to my opinion, the country of Babylon is intended.

17.—*And thence*.—The Israelites had altogether forfeited their possession ; and they could not acquire a new right to them, except in

And she shall sing there as in the days of her youth,  
Even as in the day when she came up from the land  
of Egypt.

18. And it shall be in that day, saith the Lord,

That thou shalt call me *ISHI*,

And shalt call me no more *BAALI*;

19. For I will take the names of the Baals out of her  
mouth,

And they shall no more be mentioned by their name.

the way of a fresh grant from the Lord. This grant He here promises them, as He had of old promised Canaan to their fathers when in the wilderness.—“*Mishshom*,” *thence*, means returning from the wilderness; just as “*Shamali*” indicates the homeward direction of the exiles. To take “*Mishshom*” as a particle of time, which Gesenius proposes, is less suitable.—“The Valley of Achor” lay in the vicinity of Jericho, and was noted in the sacred history for the judgment inflicted upon Achan (Josh. vii., v., 26). From Isai. lxx., v. 10, it appears to have been a fertile and pleasant region; and on this account alone it is thought by Calvin, Zanchius, Rivetus, and others, to be referred to by our Prophet. Most of the Rabbinical commentators, however, and, after them many Christian interpreters, consider allusion to be made to the name, which signifies *trouble* or *molestation*, and to this I incline. This valley had proved very inauspicious to the Hebrews, on their former entrance into Canaan. They had been forced to turn their backs before the native inhabitants, and their hearts melted, and became as water (Josh. vii., vv. 5, 8, 12, 24, 36). But on their return from the captivity, the exiles would pass through it with the undisturbed expectation of a peaceable and joyful occupation of the country.—By “a door of hope” is meant a peaceful entrance into the Holy Land.—*She shall sing*.—The Sept., Syr., Arab., Grotius, and others take “*Anetha*” in the signification *to be humbled* or *afflicted*; but that of celebrating the Divine goodness in songs of gratitude better suits the connection.—*When she came up from the land of Egypt*.—As they then united in celebrating the goodness of the Lord displayed in their deliverance, so should the returning Israelites do, on again taking possession of their native land.

18.—The word “*Baal*” had originally been used in its unexceptionable acceptation of *husband*, and is thus applied to God (Isai. liv., v. 5); but as it had become common in its application by the Israelites to the heathen deities which they had worshipped, and besides, conveyed the idea of *fear*, *apprehension*, and *rule*, rather than that of *love* and *affection*, God here declares that in future he would be called “*Ish*,” the name more usually employed to express the relation of husband, and which was not liable to the same objections.

19.—*The Baals*.—The different images of Baal worshipped by the Israelites.—*They shall no more be mentioned*.—The images shall no more be mentioned as being the deities of Israel. RASHI.

20. And in that day, I will make for them  
 A covenant with the beasts of the field,  
 And with the fowls of the air,  
 And with the reptiles of the ground;  
 And the bow, and the sword, and war,  
 Will I destroy out of the land;  
 And I will cause them to lie down safely.
21. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever;  
 Yea, I will betroth thee to me with righteousness and  
 justice,  
 And with loving-kindness, and with mercy;
22. I will even betroth thee unto me with faithfulness;  
 And thou shalt know the Lord.

20.—*A Covenant*.—Such should be the security of the returned exiles, under the immediate care and protection of God, that everything capable of injuring them should be rendered perfectly harmless. The irrational animals should be restrained, as if under the bond of an inviolable compact; and the Assyrian armies should no more attack them.—*To lie down*.—“Shachab” is here expressive of the reclining posture in which the orientals indulge, whenever they are released from active exertion. At the time predicted, there would be no enemy or danger to break in upon their repose.

21.—*I will betroth thee*.—“Aras” signifies to contract a matrimonial alliance, and is here specially selected, in order to impress the minds of the Israelites with a sense of the distinguished character of the Divine benignity. Though they had rendered themselves totally unworthy of His regard, He declares that He would treat them as if they had never apostatised to idolatry. He would form a new conjugal relation, as with a female in her virgin state. The *triple* repetition of the verb expresses intensity of desire, and gives the strongest assurance to the party to which the promise is made. The several particulars here enumerated further discover, by the amplification which they form, the great kindness of God to His people. By “righteousness” and “justice” is meant every equitable obligation which God could be expected to place Himself under in the new conjugal relation—all that the Israelites could possibly expect in the way of supply from their Divine protector. To these, however, are added “loving-kindness” and “mercy,” which express the strong internal affection from which the former should proceed, and the high degree of interest which God would take in His people.

22.—*With faithfulness*.—To remove every doubt from their minds, He crowns the whole by a gracious assurance, that His engagements should be faithfully performed.—*Thou shalt know the Lord*.—And there shall be no more *infidelity on thy part*, nor *divorce upon mine*. The Vulgate, two editions, and twenty-six MSS. read:—And thou shalt know that *I am the Lord*.

23. And it shall be in that day,  
I will respond, saith the Lord,  
I will respond to the heavens,  
And they shall respond to the earth ;
24. And the earth shall respond to the corn,  
And the wine, and the oil ;  
And they shall respond to Jezreel.
25. For I will sow her for myself in the land ;  
And I will have mercy on Lo-Ruchamah ;  
And will say to Lo-Ammi : " Thou art my people ;"  
And they shall say : " Thou art my God."

23.—*I will respond.*—The sentence is repeated, to show how fully the thing was determined by the Almighty, and how implicitly they might depend on the Divine promise.—*I will respond to the heavens.*—The atmosphere, where vapours are collected. The *clouds*, when they wish to deposit their fertilising showers upon the earth.—*Respond to the earth.*—When it seems to supplicate for rain.

24.—*Respond to the Corn—Wine—Oil.*—When they seem to express a desire to supply the wants of man.—*Respond to Jezreel.*—The destitute people, who are in want of the necessities of life. This is one of the most beautiful instances of prosopopœia to be found in Scripture, and may be considered thus :—

*Jezreel*, or the *Israelites*, are here considered as perishing for want of food. All inanimate nature is represented as invoking God on their behalf.

The *heavens* have prayed that they may be stored with *clouds*, so that they may drop down fatness upon the *earth*.

The Lord answers the heavens and *clouds* are formed.

The *earth* invokes the clouds, that they may drop down their fatness into its bosom. A gracious rain accordingly falls down to refresh the parched fields.

Then the *corn*, *vine*, and *olive*, implore the *earth* to put forth its vegetative energy.

The *earth* answers ; and *corn*, *wine*, and *oil* are produced.

*Jezreel* cries for the necessities of life, and all his wants are supplied out of the abundance of God. All these blessings are dependent one upon another, as the links are which constitute a chain ; and God has the government of the whole ; and He manages all for the benefit of man. How gracious is this God !

25.—*For I will.*—The "vau" is causal, introducing a declaration which is designed to account for the appropriation of the name *Jezreel*, at the end of the preceding verse.—This verse is a repetition of what is promised, ch. ii., v. 1.

## CHAPTER III.

1. Then said the Lord unto me: "Go again, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress; like the love of the Lord toward the children of Israel, who turn to other Gods, and love flagons

~~~~~

1.—*Go again, love a woman.*—Here the symbolical representation is taken up again, and the same imagery is adopted. The elements of undeserved love on the one side, and ungrateful faithlessness on the other, are placed in a stronger light by some additional circumstances. Dr. Henderson says: "To me there appears no consistent method of explaining it but that which assumes an identity of the female here specified with *Gomer*, whom the Prophet had previously married. For, first, such construction is absolutely required by the analogy. It was Israel that stood in the relation of wife to God from first to last. No other nation was admitted to the same relation. Secondly, the female is one already married, but who had proved unfaithful, which was precisely the case with Israel. Thirdly, except she had been the Prophet's own wife, who has become unfaithful to him, there would be no point in comparing his love to her with that borne by God to idolatrous Israel. Fourthly, a command to love the wife of another man, who, notwithstanding her infidelity was still attached to her, would be totally repugnant to every idea of moral justice and propriety. Lastly, the command is not *take*, as in the former instance (ch. i., v. 2) the usual formula by which marriage is expressed, but *love*, i.e., renew thy kindness to her; receive her back into thy house, and make kind provision for her." This is quite consistent with his view of the former passage (see note there). According to my opinion, the recurrence of the same imagery (as stated in ch. i.) binds us so little, that if we view the subsequent oracle (ch. iv.) as independent of ch. ii., and perhaps delivered some time after the former, we are at full liberty to drop the former scene with all its circumstances entirely, and to place ourselves in quite a new one, though parallel to the former. We shall thus also avoid some philological difficulties, with which Dr. Henderson has to struggle. *Beloved of her friend.*—Sept.: "loving evil." Syr.: "An adulterous woman, who loveth evil things." This rendering requires a different punctuation.—*Like the love of the Lord.*—This woman, who had proved false to her husband, was still beloved by him, though he could not acknowledge her; as the Israelites were beloved by the Lord, while they were looking after other Gods.—*Who turn to other Gods.*—This, as well as the preceding sentence, form only two out of numerous instances in which Hoshea uses the language of the Pentateuch. See Havernick's Handbuch der Histor.—Crit. Einleitung in das A. T. I Theil, II Abtheil, p. 608.—*Flagons of wine.*—Probably such as were used for libations, or drunk at idolatrous feasts. Henderson and others render "grape cakes," pressed cakes of dried grapes. Such cakes are highly esteemed in the East, on account of their sweet taste, and perhaps formed part of the offering presented to idols, and afterwards eaten at idolatrous

2. "of wine." So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer and a half of
3. barley. And I said unto her: "Abide for me many days; do not play the harlot, nor be thou another man's; then will I also be thine."
4. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, without a sacrifice, and without a statue, and without an

feasts. This latter interpretation is supported by Targum Jonathan, (Exod. xvi., v. 31) who renders "Ashishin" for "tzapichis," a flat cake.

2.—*So I bought her to me.*—Purchase of wives was not uncommon, as it is still, in eastern countries. See Michaelis on the laws of Moses, Art. lxxxv.; Grant's Nestorians, p. 214; Perkins' Eight years in Persia, p. 236.—Henderson observes on this verse: "The fact, that the price here specified, one half in money, and the other half in grain, was the exact amount of what was allowed for a female slave (Exod. xxi., v. 32), induces the belief that the payment was made by the Prophet for the liberation of his own wife, who had become the property of the person with whom she had been living in adultery." I am, however, at a loss to understand how the legal wife of a free Hebrew could have become the property of another man!—The signification of *buying*, as attaching to "Karah," is sufficiently established by Deut. ii., v. 6. Hengstenberg's attempt to explain it here of *digging*, in the sense of boring the ear in token of slavery, is unsuccessful.—*Fifteen pieces of silver.*—If they were *shekels*, the price was about two pounds five shillings.—*An homer and a half of barley.*—About thirteen bushels.

3.—*Abide for me many days.*—She was to abide in his house without their having any intercourse.—*Then will I also be thine.*—Kimchi and Aben Ezra: "Neither will I come unto thee." There is no necessity for such an interpretation.

4.—*Shall abide many days without a king.*—Kimchi: "These are the days of our present captivity; for we have neither king nor prince of Israel, but are under the rule of the nations, even under the rule of their kings and their princes."—*Without a sacrifice.*—To God.—*Without a statue.*—Without an image for idolatrous worship. KIMCHI.—*Ephod.*—The *ephod* was that part of the high priest's dress which was worn above the tunic and robe. It consisted of two pieces which hung down, the one in front over the breast, and the other covering the back, and both reaching to the middle of the thigh. They were joined together on the shoulders by golden clasps, set in precious stones, and fastened round the waist by a girdle. In the breast part was the "Choshen," or pectoral, containing the Urim and Thummim, by which divine responses were vouchsafed to the Hebrews.—*Teraphim.*—Penates or household gods. They were used at a very early period, as appears from the history of Rachel (Gen.

5. Ephod, and without Teraphim. But afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall approach reverently the Lord and His goodness in the latter days.

CHAPTER IV.

1. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel!
For the Lord hath a controversy
With the inhabitants of the land;
Because there is no truth, nor mercy,
Nor knowledge of God in the land.
2. There is nothing but swearing, and lying, and killing,
And stealing, and committing adultery;
They are licentious;
And blood toucheth blood!

xxxi., vv. 19, 30, 32, 34, and 35). Comp. I Sam. xix., v. 13: II Kings xxiii., v. 24. That they were not only kept as tutelary deities, but also consulted for the purpose of obtaining a knowledge of future events, appears from the passages just quoted.

5.—*And David their king.* They shall no more say: "What portion have we in David?" See I Kings xii., v. 16.

1.—*Hear.*—The initiatory words are those of Hoshea, summoning attention to the Divine message which he was commissioned to deliver.—*A controversy.*—"Rib," what we should call a *lawsuit*, in which God is *plaintiff*, and the Israelites *defendants*.

2.—*There is nothing but swearing.*—The wickedness which abounded is first set forth negatively, and then positively, under certain items; and the infinitive absolute is employed with great effect, as expressing more emphatically, by its abstract form, the heinousness of the evils described. The force of this I have given in a free translation.—Where there is *no truth*, there will be *lies and perjury*; for false swearing is brought in to confirm lying statements. And when there is *no mercy*, *murders* will be frequent. And where there is *no knowledge of God*, no conviction of His *omnipresence and omniscience*, private offences, such as *stealing* and *adulteries* will prevail.—*They are licentious.*—So Fuerstenthal Ewald improperly limits the signification of the verb "paratz" in this place to the act of *breaking into houses*. The metaphor seems rather to be taken from the bursting forth of a torrent, which, in its progress, spreads wider and wider. The paraphrase of the Targum: "They beget children by their neighbour's wives."—*And blood toucheth blood.*—Murders are committed perpetually. The plural form of "damim," has also a degree of emphasis, signifying much bloodshed. See II Kings xv.; Micah vii., v. 2.

3. Therefore shall the land mourn,
And every one dwelling in it shall languish,
With the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the air ;
Yea, the fishes of the sea shall be taken away.
4. Yet no one contendeth, no one reproveth !. . .
For thy people are like those that contend with the
priest !
5. Therefore thou shalt fall by day,
And the Prophet also shall fall with thee by night,
And I will cut off thy mother.



3.—*Mourn*.—Fruitful seasons shall be denied.—*Shall languish*.—*Endemic and epidemic disorders shall prevail, and multitudes shall die*.—*With the beasts—fowls*.—There shall be a death of cattle and domestic animals, in consequence of the badness of the season.

4.—*Yet no one contendeth*.—There is no one to be found among them who should reprove them to forsake their evil ways, and to show them the course they should follow. Dr. Henderson contends, yet without sufficient grounds, that “*al*” is here prohibitory.—*For thy people*.—This is one of the most difficult passages in this Book, and translators and commentators differ greatly. Boothroyd : “For *my* (as the Sept. and Arab.) people are as the priest that contendeth with me.” So also Houbigant. Bishop Newcome : “And as is the provocation of the priest, so is that of my people.” Dr. Henderson says : “All reproof on the part of their friends or neighbours generally would prove fruitless, seeing they had reached a degree of hardihood, which was only equalled by the contumacy of those who refused to obey the priest, when he gave judgment in the name of the Lord.” (Deut. xvi., v. 12.) I rather agree with Dr. Adam Clarke, who comments on this passage : “The *people* and the *priest* are alike rebels against the Lord ; the priests having become idolaters as well as the people.” Compare verse 9.—But a great difficulty will be removed, if we accept the reading of some Hebrew MSS., who omit the word, “Cohen ;” and then the text may be read : “And thy people are as rebels.”

5.—*Therefore*.—By a sudden transition to the second person, the Prophet addresses himself directly to his guilty people, and predicts their destruction.—*By day*.—In the most open and public manner. Kimchi, Grotius, and Ewald improperly render “to-day.” As contrasted here with “night,” it is equivalent to “*bayom*,” *by day* ; compare Nehem. iv., v. 16.—*The prophet*.—The *false* prophet, when employed in taking prognostications from stars, meteors etc.—*By night*.—That the *article* is not repeated before “*lay'lah*,” may be owing to the common adverbial use of this noun without it. The false prophets by whom the Israelites had been encouraged in wicked practices, should render them no assistance in the seasons of calamity, but should be themselves involved in the same common ruin.—*Thy mother*.—The Israelitish state, of which the citizens were the children.

6. My people are cut off for lack of knowledge ;
Because thou hast rejected knowledge,
I will also reject thee from ministering unto me ;
Because thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,
I will also forget thy children.
7. As they increased, so they sinned against me ;
Therefore will I change their glory into shame.
8. They eat the sin-offerings of my people,
And long for their iniquity.
9. Therefore it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest ;
And I will punish them for their ways,
And reward them for their doings.

~~~~~

Thus Kimchi, Jerome, Grotius, Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Maurer, and Fuerstenschal. Others suppose the metropolis to be intended. Boothroyd : "thy mother-city;" viz., Samaria.

6.—*Because thou hast rejected knowledge.*—The priest, who taught the people to combine with His worship that of the pagan deities, or that of the golden calves, which, no doubt, paved the way for the universal spread of idolatry in Israel. —*Thou hast forgotten the law of thy God.*—The priests were charged with teaching the law. See Deut. xxxiii., v. 6. See also Kimchi.

7.—*As they increased.*—As the word for *priests* is obviously the nominative to the verbs in the three following verses, and the priests are the subject of discourse in that which precedes, they must likewise be the persons spoken of in this. In proportion as they multiplied in numbers, and grew in influence, they promoted the increase of idolatry. According to the Midrash (Deut. i.), the Targum, and Michaelis it refers not to increase in *numbers* but in *wealth*. Fuerstenthal renders : "As many as there are of them, so many have sinned against me;" a not unhappy rendering, which the original will admit.

8.—*The sin-offerings—and long for their iniquity.*—The priests greedily devoured what the people brought for the expiation of their sins; and instead of endeavouring to put a stop to abounding iniquity, only wished it to increase, in order that they might profit by the multitude of the victims presented for sacrifice.—Several Hebrew MSS., the Sept., Syr., Targum, Vulg., and Arab. read : "Naphshom;" though in the Holy Scriptures not unfrequently a proposition commences with the *plural*, and ends with the *singular*, and *vice versa*.

9.—*As with the people so with the priest.*—The rank and wealth of the priests would not exempt them from sharing the same fate with the rest of the nation.

10. They shall eat, and not be satisfied ;  
 They shall play the harlot, but not increase ;  
 For they have ceased to regard the Lord.
11. Harlotry, and wine, and new wine,  
 Have taken away their understanding.
12. My people consult with their wood,  
 And their staff shall give them advice ;  
 For the spirit of harlotry hath caused them to err,  
 And they have gone astray from their God.

~~~~~

10.—*They shall eat.*—Whatever means they may use to *satisfy* or *gratify* themselves, shall be ineffectual.

11.—Saadia, Arnold (Blumen althebrais. Dichtkunst) and Horsley, disjoin “lishmor” from the preceding verse, and connect it with the following nouns, thus :

10. “They have forsaken the Lord,

11. Giving heed to fornication,” etc.

But, notwithstanding the apparent force of the Bishop's remarks, there is something so repugnant in the Hebrew usage in the combination to *observe fornication, and wine, and new wine*, that it is altogether inadmissible. This verse has the appearance of a moral adage. The influence of habits of impurity and intoxication in blunting the moral feelings, and weakening the intellectual powers, is a well-established fact in the history of man. There can be little doubt that the Prophet has specially in view the impure and bacchanalian orgies which were connected with the Syrian idolatry.

12.—*Staff.*—A term of contempt and derision, applied to idols, which were often of wood.—The allusion is, however, more usually applied to a species of divination by means of rods or staves, which was much in use among the ancient heathen, called Rhabdomancy. There are notices of various practices of this description, to more than one of which the Prophet may possibly allude. Theophylact illustrates this text, by noticing a very common practice, to which he supposes it may allude. The diviners set up rods, and began to mutter verses and enchantments, and when the rods fell, they drew their presages from the manner and direction of the fall. The Hebrew writers, however, thus describe the custom which they suppose to be intended. When a person began a journey, or commenced any other undertaking, he desired to know whether the result would be prosperous or otherwise ; and to this end he took a branch of a tree, or rod, and stripped off the bark on one side and left it on the other. He then threw up the rod twice, and if the side with the bark lay upwards the first time, and the peeled side the second time, the omen was good, and he proceeded in his undertaking ; but if the reverse happened, the sign was bad, and the matter in hand was for the time discontinued. If either of the sides appeared uppermost at *both* throws, the sign was neither good nor evil, and the man decided as

13. Upon the tops of the mountains they sacrifice,
 And upon the hills they burn incense,
 Under oak, and poplar, and terebinth,
 Because their shade is good ;
 Wherefore your daughters play the harlot,
 And your daughters-in-law commit adultery.
14. Shall not I punish your daughters
 When they play the harlot,

he judged best. Another way was for a man to take a rod, and measure its length by spans, or by the length of his finger, saying each time : "*I will go : I will not go :*" or, "*I will do : I will forbear.*" alternately, and he decided according to the alternative which was associated with the last spans or finger's measure. The method of divination by rods, as in use among the ancient Germans, and described by Tacitus (*de Moribus German.* c. x.), was not much unlike one of the modes of divination by arrows. They cut a twig of a fruit tree into several pieces, and, having distinguished the pieces by marks, threw them promiscuously into a white cloth. Then the priest of the community—if information was desired concerning a public event, or, if a private one, the father of a family—addressed a prayer to the gods, and looking towards heaven, took up each piece thrice, one after another, and, from the order in which the marks presented themselves, he drew inferences for the solution of the difficulty or for the prediction of the future. Herodotus also (*Melp.* lxvii.), describes the original and common divination of the Scythians as by rods ; but the application of the details given by him are not very clear. More on the subject may be found in Jamblichus : "On the mysteries of the Egyptians, Chaldeans, and Assyrians."—(Taylor's Translation).—*Spirit of harlotry.*—A powerful impetus to commit acts of idolatry. The Talmud, several Hebrew MSS., Syr., Vulg., and Targum, read : "hith'am," undoubtedly the true reading.

13.—*Upon the tops of the mountains.*—Mountains and hills were selected by idolaters on which to erect their altars, and offer their sacrifices, on account of their supposed proximity to the host of heaven, which they worshipped. That this custom was very ancient, appears from the prohibition, Deut. xii., v. 2. For imitating it, the Hebrews are frequently reprov'd, Isa. lxx., v. 7 ; Jer. iii., v. 6 ; Ezek. xviii., v. 11. *They sacrifice.* The original being in *piel*, it expresses the eagerness and frequency with which the Israelites offered their idolatrous sacrifices. *Because their shade is good.* They selected groves of oak, poplar, etc., for the purpose of superstition and idolatry, under whose umbrageous cover they might at once be screened from the heat of the sun, and indulge in lascivious practices. The sacrifice of female virtue, which was required in the religious service of the Phœnician goddess Astarte, seems clearly to be referred to in this and the following verse.

14.—*Shall I not punish.*—I have followed Houbigant, Boothroyd, Fuerstenthal, and others. It is scarcely possible for the Prophet to

And your daughters-in-law,
 When they commit adultery?
 Because they themselves go aside with harlots,
 And sacrifice with prostitutes?
 Therefore the people that understand not falleth
 headlong.

15. Though thou play the harlot, O Israel!
 Yet let not Judah become guilty;
 Come ye not to Gilgal,
 Neither go ye up to Beth-aven,
 Nor swear: "As God liveth."

say that these women who sacrificed their virtue to the service of idols, should be held guiltless, because their husbands rioted in the same wickedness.—The transition from the second to the third person, for the purpose of more graphically exhibiting the subject of discourse, is not without example. The use of the separate pronoun "hem" also adds to the emphasis of the language.—*Go aside*.—The original is in *Piel*, strongly marking the studied withdrawal of the Israelites from the assembled throngs. "Zonoth" were ordinary females, who prostituted themselves for gain, whilst "k'deshoth" were those who devoted themselves to the service of Astarte, by offering their persons to be violated in her temples at the sacred festivals.—*Falleth headlong*.—The Hebrew verb occurs only here, and Prov. x., vv. 8, 10, where see Schultens.

15.—The Prophet turns his mind to Judah, where more regard was yet paid to the law, and she is exhorted to maintain her integrity.—*Gilgal*.—A town situated between the Jordan and Jericho, near the confines of the kingdom of Samaria. Here was the place where the covenant of circumcision was renewed, when the people passed over Jordan (Joshua v.); sacrifices were offered there to God in the days of Samuel (I Sam. x., vv. 8, 13; xv., vv. 21, 33); but it was rendered infamous by the worship of idols, after Jeroboam had set up his calves.—*Beth-Aven*.—*The house of iniquity*, a name given by the minor prophets, by way of contempt to *Beth-el*, i.e., *the house of God*, a place sacred to true religion in the time of the patriarchs, and the judges; but afterwards selected by Jeroboam as the principal seat of the worship of the golden calves (I Kings xii., vv. 29, 32, 33; xiii., v. 1). It originally belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, but was taken by that of Ephraim (Judges i., vv. 22, 25). That there was a city of the name of *Beth-aven*, near to Bethel, appears from Josh. vii., v. 2, which may have suggested the appropriation of the name of the latter.—*As God liveth*.—Whenever they intended to swear false, they swore by the name of *God*, but when they intended to swear to the truth, they swore by the name of *Baal*; he therefore warns Judah not to swear "*As God liveth*;" which was used in Israel for a false oath.

16. For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer ;
Shall now the Lord feed them
As a lamb in a wide place ?
17. Ephraim is joined to idols ;
Let him alone.
18. Their drink is loathsome ;
They commit adultery continually ;
Even their rulers desired it ;
Even they loved the shame.
19. The wind hath bound her up in its wings :
And they will be ashamed of their sacrifices.

16.—*Israel slideth back*.—The metaphor is here taken from a heifer that obstinately refuses to be yoked.—I have followed Fuerstenthal. If, however, we adopt the rendering of the A. V., it must be understood ironically.

17.—*Ephraim*.—Ephraim, as the most numerous and powerful of the ten tribes, and that in which the kingdom was established, is put for all the ten.—*Joined*.—By voluntary choice. The Israelites addicted themselves to the service of idols, and thus identified themselves with their interests.—While the word “Atzabim,” *idols*, suggests the idea of their being the fabrication of human labour, it also intimates the pain and sorrow resulting from idolatry. The *root* hath both significations.—*Let him alone*.—They are irreclaimably devoted to the idols : let them take their own way, and reap the consequences of their perverse choice. Their case is desperate. Thus Tanchum, Rashi, Kimchi, Calvin, Tarnovius, Coverdale, Pococke, Kuinoel, Michaelis, Newcome, Adam Clarke, Ewald, and others. The Targum, Jerome, Mercer, Grotius, Rosenmüller, Fuerstenthal, and others, regard the words as simply containing a warning to the inhabitants of Judah to keep aloof from, and take no part in, the idolatries of the Ephraimites. I am inclined to the latter opinion, which is more in accordance with the preceding 15th verse.

18.—Dr. Henderson proposes to add the particle “im,” *when*, and renders : “When the carousal is over they indulge in lewdness ;” and comments on this passage : “No sooner were their computations over, than they indulged in excessive lewdness ; for the acception *past, passed away, over*, for ‘sar’ comp. I Sam. xv., v. 32.” There is something plausible in his rendering, though Horsley, Ewald, and others, are of opinion that “sar” means *rapid, degenerated, sour*, etc. I have followed Fuerstenthal.—*Even their rulers*. The rendering of Aben Ezra and Kimchi, and adopted by the translators of the A. V., is not suitable to the connection.—“Maginim,” *shields*, are tropically used for *princes, rulers*, as the natural protectors of the people, here and Ps. xlvii., v. 10.

19.—*The wind*.—By an expressive figure borrowed from the sudden force with which anything is carried off by the wind, the

CHAPTER V.

1. Hear ye this, O priests !
 And hearken ye, O house of Israel !
 Do ye also give ear, O house of the king !
 Ye who should exercise judgment.
 Verily, ye were a snare on Mizpah,
 And a net spread out upon Tabor.
2. And the revolvers slaughter to excess ;
 But will I chastise them all.

~~~~~

Prophet announces the suddenness and violence with which the ten tribes should be removed from their land. "Ruach," being of both genders, accounts for the *masculine* of the verb, and the feminine pronoun suffix.—*And they will be ashamed.*—In the distant countries of the Medes, by whom all image worship was held in abomination, the exiles would be brought to a sense of the wickedness and absurdity of their conduct.—*Of their sacrifices.*—Sacrifices are here put by *synecdoche* for the whole system of idolatry in which they indulged.—The Targum and Syr. read : "of their altars," and is adopted by Newcome.

~~~~~

1.—*O house of Israel.*—The Sanhedrim. ABEN EZRA.—*House of the king.*—The king and his court. From the references made to the idolatry and punishment of Judah in this and the following chapter, it would appear that the king whom Hoshea had specifically in view was Pekah, the son of Remaliah ; since it was in the reign of Ahaz, who was contemporary with him, that idol worship was carried to such a height in that kingdom as to call for the calamities inflicted upon it by the confederate forces of Israel and Syria, as well as by the king of Assyria.—*Ye who should exercise judgment.*—So the Targum, Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Abarbanel, Pagninus, Junius, Tremellius, Fuerstenthal, and others. Rashi and most Christian expositors follow the A. V., viz. : that judgment or punishment was directed against them. They had merited it, and it was now coming upon them.—*Mizpah.*—As there were several places of this name, some degree of uncertainty attaches to it as occurring here ; but as the object of the prophet seems to be to set forth the means employed for seducing the whole of the ten tribes to idolatry, it is more probable that he had in his eye "Mizpah" of Gilead, on the east of Jordan, just as he specifies Mount Tabor to the west of that river. See Judges x., v. 17 ; xi., v. 29. On both of these elevated positions false worship had been established for the purpose of ensnaring the inhabitants of the adjacent regions. The means employed to bring them over to it are compared to the snares and nets used for catching birds and wild beasts upon the mountains. By metonymy, the leaders of the people are spoken of as such nets and snares, because of their bad example, and the influence which they otherwise exerted for evil.

2.—*The apostates.*—"Setim" apostates, the Benoni participle of "Sut," to turn aside, apostatise.—*Slaughter.*—"Shachata,"

3. I know Ephraim,
And Israel is not hid from me;
Even now thou committest adultery, O Ephraim!
Israel is defiled!
4. Their deeds will not suffer them
To turn to their God;
For the spirit of harlotries is within them,
And they acknowledge not the Lord.
-

slaughtering, the infinitive absolute, with "he" cohortative. of "Shachat" to kill, for food or sacrifice. Here, from its close connection with the preceding verse, it has the latter signification. Some think *murder* is meant, but this is less likely; though the verb is also used in this sense in other places.—*Te excess*.—Hebrew literally: "*They deepen to slaughter*," i.e., by a peculiar idiom: "they slaughter to excess," kill an immense number of sacrificial victims. There is some difficulty in this verse, and translators, both Jewish and Christian, differ. Castell, followed by Houbigant: "The revolvers have made deep their corruption." Gesenius: "In slaying (of sacrifices) they sin greatly;" and understands that the allusion is to human sacrifices. It may be observed, that the *seer* on Mizpah, and the *net* on Tabor, may allude to their being used as "high places" for idolatrous worship, which was often signalized by the sacrifice of human beings. Bishop Horsley thinks that the figure is continued in the present verse, and translates "prickers," instead of "revolvers;" and explains in his note, that the "prickers" were scouts that waited on horseback, attendants on the chase, whose business it was to scour the country all round, and drive the wild beasts into the toils. —*But I will chastise*.—The idolatrous Israelites multiplied their sacrifices in order that they might enjoy prosperity under the protection of the deities to whom they offered them; but God here declares that none of them should escape the punishment which He was about to inflict upon them.

3.—*I know Ephraim*.—Ephraim, as distinguished from *Israel*, means the tribe of Ephraim, from which most of the apostate kings sprang. By *Israel* the other nine tribes are meant. As having incurred the more aggravated guilt, the former is here addressed in the *second* person. Aben Ezra says that *Ephraim* refers to the tribe of Judah. That he is mistaken, the following 5th verse clearly proves.—*Israel is defiled*.—The polluting influence of the Ephraimites was felt through the whole nation.—*Even now*.—This is not without emphasis; pointing out the undeniable fact that they had been the cause of the spread of idolatry.

4.—*Their deeds will not suffer them*.—The language now changes to the plural, to express the character of the people generally. I have followed Aben Ezra, Rashi, Horsley, Manger, Kuinoel, Maurer, Boothroyd, Fuerstenthal, and Ewald. Tanchum, Leo Juda, Mercier, Tarnovius, Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Noyes, Hitzig, and Henderson render: "They frame not their deeds," the meaning of which is,

5. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face;
Therefore Israel and Ephraim shall fall through their iniquity—

Even Judah shall fall with them !

6. With their flocks, and with their herds,
They may go to seek the Lord,
But they shall not find Him ;
He hath withdrawn himself from them !

~~~~~

that the Israelites did not reform, did not so regard their wicked practices, as to abandon them and return to the pure worship of God. Both renderings are admissible, though I prefer the former.

5.—*Testifieth*.—A judicial phrase, and refers to the testimony given by a witness *for* or *against* another, according to circumstances. Compare Gen. xxx., v. 33. The rendering *to be humbled*, which is that of the Sept., Syr., Targum, Rashi, Michaelis, Newcome, Noyes, Maurer, and Fuerstenthal, cannot be philologically sustained. The addition : “to his face,” gives emphasis to the phrase, *openly, publicly*, in such a manner that he himself may see it, without the adduction of further evidence. That “*geon*” signifies *pride, insolence*, notwithstanding what Horsley asserts to the contrary, is sufficiently apparent from Prov. xvi., v. 18, and Isa. xvi., v. 6. I should rather think, however, that by the term as here used, we are to understand the *objects* of which the ten tribes were proud, viz., their splendid and magnificent idols. As *Geol* is spoken of as the *pride of Jacob*, “*Geon Ja’kob*,” (Amos viii., v. 7), so the *idols* might have been called here “the pride of Israel.” They glorified in them as the objects of their confidence and attachment. These very gods, by their utter impotence, bare open witness that they could afford no help to those who trusted in them ; so that their worshippers could not but have been convinced of their folly, if their hearts had not become morally obscured by the practice of iniquity. The words are repeated with a similar reference, ch. vii., v. 10.—

The concluding line of this verse contains an abrupt and unexpected application of the threatening to Judah. As they had suffered themselves to be influenced by the example of Israel, they should also share in their punishment. The respective captivities of both are here threatened. On comparing this threatening with ch. iv., v. 15, it appears to have been delivered at a period considerably subsequent to that which is there spoken of, when the evils of idolatry had made some progress in the southern kingdom.

6.—The idolaters are here told that though in the hour of calamity they might bring their flocks and herds as propitiatory sacrifices to God, in order to avert the punishment, it would be altogether in vain.—*He has withdrawn*.—Pococke’s Arab. MS. has : “He has withdrawn *his help* from them.” Israel and Judah could no longer reckon on the Divine presence, and the effectual aid which that presence implied.

7. They have dealt treacherously in regard to the Lord :  
 For they have begotten strange children ;  
 Now shall a month devour them with their  
 portion. . . . .

8. Blow ye the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah ;  
 Sound an alarm in Beth-aven ;  
 He is behind thee, O Benjamin !

7.—*Dealt treacherously.*—The verb “Bagad” is also used of the breach of the matrimonial Covenant (Jer. iii., v. 20). This idea is expressed in the Arab. MS. of Pococke, which reads : “They have broken the Covenant of God.”—*Strange children.*—The Hebrew word “Zarim” *strange, foreign*, is here selected, in order to show that the idolatry was the result of intercourse with foreigners.—*Now.*—This is here to be taken, *not* as determining the exact point of present time, but the *speedy* and *certain* arrival of the event.—*A month.*—This term has perplexed nearly all interpreters. Houbigant at once cuts the knot by an arbitrary emendation, which is also adopted by Boothroyd. He proposes to read “chasil,” *a locust* ; but this word has no affinity with “chodesh.” The MSS. of Kennicott and De Rossi show no various reading. Michaelis, Dathe, Kuinoel, and Stäudlin give to the Hebrew the signification of the Arab., *now and unexpected*, and explain it of a sudden calamity. Rashi explains it as referring to the (5th) month “Ab,” in which month both temples were destroyed. Kimchi says it means in *a short time*. Others take it in the sense of *new moon*, *i.e.*, either at the feast of the new moon, when the Israelites were assembled to worship ; or, at that time their calamities should commence. We may as well abide by the usual meaning of the term, and consider the Prophet as announcing, that within the space of one month they should be visited with merited punishment. The calamity predicted seems to have been that occasioned by the invasion of Tiglathpileser, who ravaged the country, and carried into captivity the tribes of Reuben, Gad, the half-tribe of Manasseh, and that of Naphtali, besides the inhabitants of several cities in other parts of the country (II Kings, xv., v. 29 ; I Chron. v., v. 26). That Judah also suffered on this occasion, see II Chron. xxviii., vv. 19-21. — *Their portion.*—Their possessions or property. Henderson thinks that the Prophet has in view their *idols*, whom they regarded as the authors of their possessions and enjoyments.

8.—*Blow the trumpet.*—An alarm is ordered to be given to the southern kingdom of the approach of the enemy. This verse intimately coheres with the foregoing, and is not to be taken for the commencement of a new prophecy, as Jerome, Abarbanel, Michaelis, Dathe, and others suppose. The difference between the “Shophar” and the “Chazozrah” seems to be, that the former was the same as the “keren,” *horn*, being made of the curved horn of animals (Joshua vi., vv. 5, 6, 8) ; whereas the latter was made of metal, such as the two silver trumpets which were employed for convoking the congregation (Numb. x., v. 2).—*Gibeah—Ramah.*—Not as the Sept., *heights and*

9. Ephraim shall be desolate  
 In the day of rebuke :  
 Among the tribes of Israel  
 Have I made known a sure event.
10. The princes of Judah have become  
 Like those that remove the land-mark ;  
 I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.
11. Ephraim is oppressed,  
 He is crushed in judgment ;  
 Because he consented,  
 He followed the order.

*elevated places* in general, but proper names. Both lay in the tribe of Benjamin, as did also Beth-el, here called *Beth-aven*. Kimchi, however, contends that the *Beth-aven* here mentioned lay in the tribe of Ephraim. I dissent from him, for reason that as the two places mentioned here lay in *Benjamin*, the *third* mentioned by the Prophet lay no doubt in the same tribe.—*He is behind thee*.—An abrupt call of warning. “Benjamin! fly for life! The enemy is just behind thee!”—

9.—*Ephraim*.—The ten tribes. Having apprised Judah of the danger with which they were threatened, the Prophet returns to describe the calamity which was to be inflicted upon the *ten* tribes; and in the course of the following verses directs his discourse to the two kingdoms alternately.—*Among the tribes of Israel*.—They have got sufficient warning; it is their own fault that they have not taken it. From this part of the verse it would seem that the ten tribes were the scene of the Prophet's ministry.——

10.—*The princes of Judah*.—Probably king Ahaz and his courtiers are intended.—*Like those that remove the land-mark*.—They have leaped over law's enclosure, and scaled all the walls of right; they have despised and broken all laws, human and divine.—*Pour out my wrath*.—Divine judgments are frequently compared to the overflowing of water from a river. *To pour out*, expresses the fulness of their infliction.——

11.—*Crushed in judgment*.—The genitive of cause, *broken in pieces* by the judgment, or punishment inflicted. Fuerstenthal renders: “Ephraim is oppressed—justly oppressed.”—*He followed the order*.—Not any divine commandment, but the order issued by Jeroboam to worship the golden calves (I Kings xii., vv. 28, 33). Such an order his subjects were bound by higher authority to have resisted; but they readily complied with it, and thus became prepared to indulge in all the gross idolatries to which this worship proved the introduction. The Sept. seem to have read “Shav;” but it is more likely they intended to give the sense of the whole, rather than the signification of this particular word. They are followed by the Syriac version, and partly by the Targum. Jerome, on the other hand, renders *sordes*, regarding it as a contracted form of “Tzoah,” filthiness.——

12. Therefore will I be as a moth to Ephraim,  
And as rottenness to the house of Judah.
13. When Ephraim saw his sickness,  
And Judah his wound,  
Then Ephraim went to Assyria,  
And [Judah] sent to king Jareb ;  
But he could not heal you,  
Nor cure you of your wound.
14. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion,  
And as a young lion to the house of Judah ;  
I, even I, will tear and depart :  
I will carry away and none shall deliver.
15. I will depart, and return to my place,  
Till they own their guilt,

12.—*As a moth.*—Consume them by degrees, as a moth frets a garment.—*Rottenness.*—Of wood.—See Job xiii., v. 28, where both words occur together as here. —

13.—*When Ephraim saw.* The verb “*Rach*” to see, has here the sense of *feeling, experiencing*, as in the phrases *to see evil, to see good*, etc. When both Israel and Judah felt their own weakness to resist their enemies, instead of calling upon, and trusting in Me, they sought sinful alliances and trusted in their idols. *And Judah.*—This must be supplied. See Rashi. *King Jareb.*—This name occurs nowhere in Scripture but here and in ch. x., v. 6. The Vulg. and Targum render : “an avenger ;” a person whom they thought able to save them from their enemies. That the *King of Assyria* is meant here, there can be no doubt. See ch. x., v. 6. He was ever ready to mix himself up with the affairs of neighbouring states, in order to extend or consolidate his gigantic empire, and was justly regarded by the Hebrews as their most powerful adversary. The application made by the northern kingdom was that which took place in the reign of Menahem, when that monarch sent to Pul a thousand talents of silver for the purpose of engaging him on his behalf (II Kings xv., v. 19). But the alliance proved of no real value, for the subsidy was raised by oppression, and, in the course of the following reign, Tiglathpileser invaded and depopulated a great part of the country. The embassy from the kingdom of Judah was that sent by Ahaz to Tiglathpileser, when attacked by the united kings of Syria and Israel (II Kings xvi., vv. 7, 8 ; II Chron. xxviii., v. 21).

14.—*For I will be.*—No effort to recover a state of prosperity, while the anger of God was excited against them, could possibly succeed.—*I, even I.*—The reduplication is, as usual, emphatic.—*Tear.*—*Carry away.*—The prey. Rashi.

15.—*I will depart.*—As God’s coming to a people, and being with them, implies their experiencing efficient protection and aid, so His withdrawal of His presence implies the deprivation of these

And seek my face ;

In their affliction they will seek me [saying] :

- VI. 1. "Come, let us return unto the Lord ;  
 "For He hath torn, but He will heal us ;  
 "He hath smitten, but He will bind us up.  
 2. "After two days He will restore us to life ;  
 "On the third day He will raise us up,  
 "And we shall live before Him.

~~~~~  
 blessings.—*And seek my face.*—Strive to obtain my favour. The phrase occurs frequently in the Psalms, in reference to application to God in prayer.—

~~~~~  
 1.—*Come let us return.*—It has been disputed whether these words be those of the Prophet exhorting his countrymen to repent, and turn to God, or whether they are to be regarded as employed by themselves to give expression to their feelings of penitence, their confidence in God for deliverance from punishment, and their resolutions of amendment for the future. The latter appears to be the preferable interpretation. The intimate connection of the words with the preceding context, and the repetition, in part, of its language, induces to the conclusion that the same subject is here continued, viz., the castigation of the Hebrew kingdoms on account of idolatry, and the effect produced by it. This connection the ancient versions have endeavoured to establish, by inserting a word corresponding to "lemor," though it is not found in any Hebrew MS.—*He hath torn.*—See ch. v., v. 14. They acknowledge that their distresses came from His hand, as the punishment for their offences. But, while they acknowledge the *justice* of God, they depend on His well known mercy and compassion for restoration to life and health.

2.—*After two days.*—A proverbial way of describing an event which would soon happen. *Two* is put for *a few*, I Kings xvii., v. 12. *One* and *two* for *a few*, Isa. vii., v. 21 ; Jer. iii., v. 14. *Two* or *three* for *a few*, Isa. xvii., v. 6. The exegesis of Grotius, Horsley, Clarke, and others, who regard this verse as referring to the resurrection of the founder of the Christian faith is groundless. The simple meaning of the passage is, that on their conversion from the service of *idols* to that of *God*, the Hebrews should experience the removal of the national calamities with which they had been visited ; the nation which had been reduced to a state of *political death* would be resuscitated, and enjoy a renewal of its former prosperity. From the metaphor of disease, verse 1, there is, in verse 2, an advance to that of actual death, and a consequent resurrection, in order to place their present, and also their anticipated condition, in a more striking light. For the use of the latter metaphor, in application to the national affairs of the Jews, see Isa. xxvi., v. 19 ; Ezek. xxxvii., vv. 1-14. —*On the third day.*—The afflicted Hebrews confidently hoped that their punishment would be of brief duration, and that God would assuredly restore them to the enjoyment of his favour. This enjoy-



3. "Then shall we know, and strive to know the Lord:  
 "Like the dawn, His going forth is fixed;  
 "Yea, He will come to us like the rain,  
 "Like the harvest-rain, which watereth the earth."
4. What shall I do unto thee, O Ephraim!  
 What shall I do unto thee, O Judah!  
 As long as your goodness is like the morning cloud,  
 And like the dew which early departeth.
- 

ment is expressed in the words: "We shall live *before Him*," experiencing God's presence and blessing. The phrase contrasts with that employed, ch. v., v. 15.

3.—*Then shall we know.*—There is a rise from a resolution simply to acquire a true knowledge of God, to a determination to make such knowledge the object of earnest and unwearied pursuit. The "he," of the elongated future, marks this bent or inclination of mind. To separate the verbs, and connect the first verb with the preceding verse, as Horsley does, would quite destroy the force of the Prophet's language. At the same time the "vau" at the beginning of the verse is influential, intimating that what follows would be the result of the Divine interposition on behalf of the Hebrew nation. I must also observe that this "vau" is omitted in several rabbinical writings, as also by Maimonides (Hilchoth Tephillah, ch. vii.)—*His going forth is fixed.*—As certain and delightful as the dawn of the morning would be the coming forth of the favour of God after the dark night of adversity. This beautiful metaphor is taken from the sunrise. The other images were peculiarly appropriate in Palestine, where rain falls seldom, except in spring and autumn. At these seasons it is heavy, and greatly contributes to the fertility of the soil, on which account the bestowal of it was regarded as among the most necessary of temporal blessings, and its absence a source of awful calamity.—*Harvest-rain.*—The A. V. gives for "Malkosh" *latter rain*; but the Hebrew nouns have nothing of *latter* or *former* implied in their meaning. "Malkosh" is literally *crop-rain*, that which fell just before the season of the harvest. "Yorah" is literally *spring-rain*, or rather the rain which makes to spring; that which fell upon the seed newly sown, and caused the green blade to shoot out of the ground.

4.—*What shall I do unto thee.*—That the declarations contained in the preceding verses are *not* to be viewed as Divine promises, but express the hopes and resolutions of the afflicted Hebrews, appears from the affecting expostulations here addressed to them, and the description of the temporary and evanescent character of their boasted reformation. Like a tender parent who is anxious, if possible, to reclaim a wayward child, God asks what other means could possibly be employed for the recovery of his rebellious people. They had been tried both with mercies and judgments, but without effect.—*Your goodness.*—"Chesed" properly means

5. Therefore have I hewn them by the prophets;  
I have slain them by the words of my mouth;  
Shall thy judgments still go forth as the light?
6. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice,  
And the knowledge of God, rather than burnt offerings.
7. But they, like other men, have transgressed the covenant,

*kindness, benignity, mercy; here piety, religion, as Isa. xl., v. 6. Syr. "Your goodness." Pococke's Arab. MS.: "your religion"—Morning cloud.*—In Palestine and other countries of the same latitude, the dense clouds which cover the heavens during the morning are all gone by nine or ten o'clock; and the dews, however copious, early disappear. "Mashkim" is here, as frequently, to be taken adverbially; *early, in the morning.*

5.—*Therefore have I hewn them.*—The severity of the threatenings communicated through the instrumentality of the Prophets is compared to the incisions made in stone or wood with the axe, and those made in the human body with the sword.—*Slain them with the words of my mouth.*—With the most solemn and awful threatenings.—*Shall thy judgments.*—So Rashi; and thus it refers to verse 4, "What shall I do unto thee?"—To make the pronominal affixes agree, the Sept., Syr., and the Targum read: "*my* judgments," and so likewise Dathe, Kuinoel, Boeckel, Newcome, Boothroyd, and Ewald. Vulg.: "*judicia tua,*" *thy* judgments. There is no variety in the Hebrew MSS., except that *one* of Kennicott's, and *one* of De Rossi's, read in the singular "*thy judgment.*" The meaning is: Shall I still pronounce the sentence *not guilty* against thee?

6.—*I desired mercy.*—"Chesed" means here *true piety*, of which *mercy* or *charity* is only a branch.—*The knowledge of God.*—This likewise means a *practical knowledge* of God, in opposition to that which is merely speculative.

7.—*Like other men.*—Translators and commentators have been greatly divided respecting the precise meaning of "Adam" as occurring in this passage. Rashi, Jerome, Leo Juda, Grotius, Clarius, Manger, Tingstadius, Newcome, Rosenmüller, Boothroyd, and others, regard it as a *proper name*, and suppose the reference to be to the conduct of *Adam* in transgressing the Divine commandment. Kimchi, Munster, Tremellius, Beza, Calvin, Piscator, Zanchius, Mercer, Lowth, De Wette, Maurer, Hitzig, Ewald, Fuerstenthal, and others, take it to be an appellative, and interpret the passage of the treacherous violation of contracts among mankind. In favour of the former view, it is alleged, that it places the guilt of the Israelites in a much more aggravated light. It is, however, very doubtful whether there be any such allusion in these passages; and as to the force of the comparison, it seems sufficiently supplied by supposing *men in general* to be understood, who break the engagements into which they have entered with each other. The Israelites had treated God as if He

There they have dealt treacherously with me.

8. Gilead is a city of evil-doers ;  
Marked with footsteps of blood.

~~~~~

had been one of themselves, and as if the sanctions of his covenant were as little to be regarded as those of ordinary contracts were by men of unprincipled character. There is no other passage, after the first chapter of Genesis, in which "Adam" is used as a proper name, or in which any reference is made to our first parent. See my rendering of Job xxxi., v. 33, and note. The absolute and indefinite form, too, in which "brith" occurs (compare on the other hand "brithi" *my* covenant, ch. viii., v. 1) shows, that both this noun and the preceding verb "'averu" stand in immediate relation to "Adam," which, as very frequently, is a collective, and is thus used instead of a plural, which it nowhere exhibits. It may also be objected to the first mentioned interpretation, that nowhere in Scripture is God said to have entered into a covenant with Adam. The obligations under which he was placed are represented as those of a *command* or *imprædict*, rather than any of a *federal* nature.—The reading "like Eden," proposed by Michaelis, has found no supporters.—*There*.—This points graphically to the northern or Israelitish kingdom as the principal scene of idolatrous defection, and anticipates the regions more specifically referred to in the two following verses. Bishop Horsley : "Even in these circumstances ;" and remarks : "This I take to be the force of the adverb "shom," as it is used here, referring neither to place nor time, but to a state of things. The latin *Ibi* might in some degree express it, but we have no word for it in our language."

8.—*Gilead*.—In all probability *Ramoth-Gilead*, the metropolis of the mountainous region beyond Jordan, and south of the river Jabbok, known by the name of Gilead (Josh. xxi., v. 38 ; 1 Kings iv., v. 13). It was here that Jacob and Laban entered into a solemn covenant with each other (Gen. xxxi., vv. 21, 25). Burekhardt found ruins of cities on two mountains in that region, still known by the names of Djebel, Djelaad, and Djelaad, one or other of which may have been that here mentioned. It was one of the cities of refuge (Deut. iv., v. 43 ; Josh. xx., v. 8) ; and appears to have been notorious for bloodshed. See the Babylonian Talmud, Maccoth, fol. 10. —*Evil-doers*.—Some interpreters would restrict this to idolatry, in imitation of the Sept. I, however, think that the phrase must be taken in its more enlarged meaning, as including all manner of wickedness. Of this, indeed, *idolatry* has ever been found to be the fruitful parent. —*Marked with footsteps of blood*.—Various explanations of "'Akubbah" have been advanced ; but the simplest is that which regards it as signifying *traced*, from "'Akeb" *the heel, step, print of the foot*, and describing the marks or traces of blood left by the feet of the murderers who resided there. So the Jerusalem Talmud. The Babylonian Talmud : "Cunning for blood." Syr. : "Stained with blood." Jewish Span. : "immunda de sangre." It is also possible that the Prophet refers to the historical fact (II Kings xv., v. 25), from which it appears that fifty of the inhabitants of Gilead were implicated in the regicidal conspiracy against Pekahiah.

9. And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man,
So is the association of priests :
They commit murder in the way to Shechem ;
Yea, they practise deliberate crime.
10. In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing :
There, fornication in Ephraim !
Israel polluted !
11. Also for thee, O Judah ! a harvest is appointed,
When I return from the captivity of my people.



9.—*Lie in wait.*—“Chakke” is generally considered to be an imitation of the Chaldee form of the Intin. in Piel, from “Chakkak,” *to wait, lie in wait for* ; but it seems more likely to be the abbreviated form of the Piel participle “M’chakke” the “mem” being dropped, as in “Shabbeach” (Eccles. iv., v. 2), and in several instances of the Pual Participle. See Gesen. Lehrgeb. p. 316.—*In the way to Shechem.*—Shechem was a city of refuge, situated between Ebal and Gerizim, and has, from very ancient times, been the seat of the religious community of the Samaritans. Having been for a time the residence of Jeroboam (1 Kings xii., v. 25), its inhabitants became so corrupted, that the priests resident there, way-laid and murdered with impunity the persons who were fleeing to the asylum for refuge. The interposition of the verb “y’ratzchu” between these two nouns occasions no difficulty, since we have instances of nouns in construction being separated. See Gen. vii., v. 6 ; Isa. xix., v. 8 ; Hos. xiv., v. 3. In my translation, I have followed the Babylonian Talmud (Maccoth fol. 10), Abarbanel, Fuerstenthal, and others. The authorised version, and many others, following the Targum, translate *with one consent*, which well suits the connection, but is not borne out by Hebrew usage—the term occurring but once (Zeph. iii., v. 9), in this metaphorical acceptance, and then *not as here*, but “Shechem echad.”—*Deliberate crimes.*—From “Zamam,” denoting presumptuous or deliberate wickedness. Rashi : “They lay a deliberate plan of action.”

10.—*A horrible thing.*—See Jer. v., v. 30. It is explained immediately after of the atrocious idolatry which, through the influence of the tribe of Ephraim, has spread itself over the whole kingdom of Israel.

11.—*A harvest is appointed.*—Thou also hast transgressed ; thy harvest will come ; thou shalt be reaped down and sent into captivity. Bishop Horsley renders : “Moreover, O Judah, harvest-work is appointed for thee, when I bring back my people ;” and remarks : “Observe that the *vintage* is always an image of the season of judgment ; but the *harvest*, of the ingathering of the objects of God’s final mercy.” But how he could assert this, is inconceivable. See Jer. li., v. 33 ; Joel iii., v. 13. *Nowhere* in prophecy does it appear to be used in this sense.—*When I return from the captivity.*—I have followed Fuerstenthal, as if the original would be : “mishsh’buth.” There is, however, a great diversity of opinion, whether the second part of

CHAPTER VII.

1. When I would have healed Israel,
Then the iniquity of Ephraim was revealed,
And the wicked deeds of Samaria:
For they practised deceit;
Here, thieves enter in,
There, robbers spoil without.
2. And they consider not in their hearts,
That I remember all their wickedness;
Now that their deeds encompass them,
And are before my face.
3. With their wickedness they cheer the king,
And with their falsehoods the princes.

~~~~~

this verse ought to be connected with the next chapter or not. Michaelis, Jahn, Eichhorn, Kuinoel, De Wette, Boothroyd and others, transfer this part of the verse to the following chapter.

~~~~~

1.—*When I would have healed.*—Horsley supposes that the Prophet alludes to the reign of Jeroboam the second, when the kingdom of Israel seemed to be recovering from the loss of strength and territory it had sustained.—*Then the iniquity.*—At that time they continued their idolatry and wicked practices.—*Samaria.*—Being the metropolis of the ten tribes, it was the spring-head of that corruption of manners which overspread the kingdom.—*Thieves enter in.*—Here the Prophet describes the acts of violence that were committed by breaking into, and plundering, private houses, and those which were perpetrated on persons in the streets. The reference is *not* to *foreign enemies*, as Horsley and others expound, but to the lawless Israelites.

2.—*They consider not.*—They do not consider that *mine* eye is upon all their ways; they do not think that *I* record all their wickedness.—*In their hearts.* Literally: “They do not say to their hearts;” but several MSS. read: “*bil’baban*” “*in their hearts.*” This various reading (which is undoubtedly the right one) is supported by the Syr., Vulg., Targum, and the Arab. versions. Both forms describe internal or mental conversation, only “*lamed*” indicates an endeavour to persuade.—*Encompass them.*—This may either mean, that the evil practices of the Israelites crowded round them as so many causes of punishment, as enemies surround and shut up the object of their attack; or that they crowded about them as so many witnesses to reveal the wickedness of their character.

3.—*They cheer the king.*—Their rulers, instead of repressing, took delight in the immoral and irreligious conduct of the people.

4. They are all adulterers ;
 They are like an oven, heated by the baker :
 Who resteth from heating it,
 From the time that he kneadeth the dough,
 Until it be leavened.
5. On the day of our king,
 When the princes are sick with the fever of wine,
 He stretcheth out his hand with the scoffers.



4.—*They are all adulterers.*—People, king, princes.—*Like an oven.*—They burn with unhallowed desires. To place the violent and incontinent character of their lust in the strongest light, the Prophet compares it to a baker's oven, which he raises to such a degree of heat, that he only requires to omit feeding it during the short period of the fermentation of the bread. Such was the libidinous character of the Israelites, that their impure indulgences were subject to but slight interruptions. "Tannur," *oven*, from the Aram. "tannan" *to smoke*, and "nur" *fire*. There are various methods of baking bread in the East, as well as different *ovens* employed for the purpose. They bake bread on the heated ground or sand, and upon heated stones ; on a simple plate of iron, with a fire underneath ; they have a portable oven of earthenware ; and, what most nearly approaches to our idea of an oven, the round pit in the ground, against the heated sides of which, or on the heated stones at the bottom, the bread is baked. There is still another oven, which is common in towns of sufficient population, in Western Asia and Egypt, to support bakers by trade. They are found usually in the markets, where the master has his cakes arranged for sale, while the baking is going on behind. The oven is rather large, and is half occupied by the combustible materials which afford the required heat. The cakes are small, and are baked in less than five minutes. The *oven*, here referred to by the Prophet, is probably the larger kind.—*Who resteth.*—The meaning is, who *only* ceaseth from heating it.—Most interpreters take "me'ir" in the sense of *stirring, rousing up*, etc., and apply it to the stirring of the fire in the oven ; but it is preferable to regard it as the part of "ir," Arab. *to be hot, burning* ; hence in Hiph. *to cause to burn, heat*, etc. The interpretation "from the city," given in the Syr., Targum, and Vulg. is altogether inappropriate. Rashi and Kimchi : "Their *unhallowed desires* scarcely cease as long as from the time that the baker kneadeth the dough, until it be leavened." Fuerstenthal adopts this rendering.

5.—*On the day.*—"Yom" is meant *a festal day* ; either that of the king's birth, or, as the Targum, Rashi, and Kimchi give it, that of his inauguration. Michaelis thinks the reference is to the accession of a new king to the throne.—*When the princes are sick.*—The Sept., Syr., Targum, Vulg., Abarbanel, Leo Juda, Newcome, Michaelis, and Boothroyd, refer this verb to the root "Chalal ;" but, not to insist on its requiring in such case a different punctuation, there is something so intolerably tame in the rendering : "The princes *began* to be heated with wine," that it cannot be admitted as the language

6. For they have made ready their heart,
While they lie in wait;
As an oven, who in the morning,
(For all the night their baker sleepeth)
Burneth as a flaming fire.
7. They are all hot as an oven,
And devour their judges;
All their kings have fallen;
None among them calleth unto me.

of the Prophet.—*He stretcheth out his hand.*—While the courtiers thus indulged to excess, the monarch, forgetting his dignity, participated in their cups, and joined in their scoffs. Houbigant—most uncritically—would have changed “*lotzezim*” into “*letzim*.” The reduplicate form is intensive, and expresses the awfully prodigate character of the persons described. Perhaps by “*lotzezim*” is meant *jesters* or *mummers*, as represented on Assyrian sculptures. See Bonomi’s *Nineveh*, p. 227, fig. iii.

6.—*For they have made ready.*—This verse, as it stands in the original, is very difficult to translate, and the opinions of translators and expositors are very much divided. I have followed the A.V., which agrees with Rashi; and the idea is, that they prepared their hearts for their wicked deeds, just as an oven is prepared for baking. The image is retained by the Prophet from verse 4. Dr. Henderson renders: “For though they approach with their heart warm as an oven, yet it is in their plot;” certainly no translation from the original. He observes: “In their intercourse with their monarch, they approached him with the warmest profession of loyalty; but in private they were showing how to get rid of him. The ringleader waited till he could conveniently carry the plot into execution, and speedily they effected the nefarious purpose.” I doubt whether the passage refers to a *ringleader*; I think it refers to the Ismaelites in general.—*Their baker.*—The Sept., and one MS. read *Ephraim*, for *their baker*. (Various MSS. and several printed editions add the “*Yod*” in the latter word), and Newcome and Boothroyd adapt this reading, and render: “All the night *Ephraim* sleepeth.” “*Apphehem*,” which Dathe proposes, and Kuinoel adopts into his Hebrew text, nowhere occurs in the sense of *ira*, *furor eorum*.—The Targum and Syr., however, render: “*their anger*.”

7.—*Hot as an oven, and devour their judges.*—As the fire in the oven devours the fuel, so the persons spoken of destroyed those who were in authority.—*All their kings have fallen.*—During the life of this Prophet, four kings were put to death: Zechariah by Shallum; Shallum by Menahem; Pekahiah by Pekah; and Pekah by Hoshea (II Kings xv). In these violent changes many of the judges, princes, and others must have perished. Notwithstanding these murders and calamities, none called on God. By “*their judges*” Rashi understands the Sanhedrim, whom they slew because they remonstrated with them for their evil doings. The Jerusalem Talmud (Abodah

8. Ephraim mixeth himself up with the nations ;
Ephraim is like a cake not turned.
9. Strangers devour his strength,
But he knoweth it not ;
Yea, grey hairs are sprinkled upon him,
Yet he knoweth it not.
10. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face ;
Yet they do not return to the Lord their God,
Nor seek Him for all this.
11. Ephraim is like a silly dove, without understanding,
They call upon Egypt,
They go to Assyria.

Zarah) says, that the verses 5-7 refer to the day of the inauguration of King Jeroboam. On that day, the Talmud says, the courtiers being intoxicated (referring to verse 5), they went to the king, asking him to make them idols. He replied : " *Now* you are intoxicated, perhaps to-morrow you will regret it ; come in the morning." Next morning they again went to the king (referring to verse 6). His reply was : " I cannot make you idols, I fear the Sandhedrim." They replied : " We will slay them." (Referring to verse 7, " And devour their judges").

8.—*Miceth himself up with the nations*.—Ewald renders " *Yith-bolel*" *veraltet*, " hath become old," which might seem to derive some support from the latter part of v. 9 ; but the verb can, with no propriety, be referred to any other root than " *balal*." That an intercourse with idolaters, including the adoption of their idolatrous practices, and not specifically the entering into leagues with them, is meant, appears from the following clause, in which to express the worthlessness of the Ephraimitish character, the people are compared to a cake, which from not having been turned, is burnt, and good for nothing.—The Arabs bake their bread on the ground or hearth, covering it with hot embers, and turning it every ten minutes or quarter of an hour, to prevent its being burnt. When neglected it is unfit for food, and is thrown away. Such was the state of the apostate Israelites. They had corrupted themselves, and were only fit for rejection.

9.—*Strangers*.—The Syrians, Assyrians, etc. See II Kings xiii., v. 7 ; xv., vv. 19, 20 ; xvii., vv. 3-6.—*Grey hairs are sprinkled*.—The state, drawing to its close, without the fact being observed by its citizens, is compared to a person on whose head grey hairs begin to make their appearance, without his becoming sensible of the approach of age.

10.—*The pride of Israel*.—A repetition of part of chap. v., v. 5, which see.

11.—*Ephraim*.—Though the apostate Israelites had abundant proof of the inefficiency of their idols, yet they returned not in the

12. As they go, I will spread my net upon them :
 I will bring them down as the fowls of the air ;
 I will chastise them,
 As it hath been reported to their assembly.
13. Woe unto them ! for they have wandered from me !
 Destruction unto them ! for they have transgressed
 against me !
 Though I have redeemed them,
 Yet they have spoken lies against me.

~~~~~

exercise of true repentance to God, who alone could deliver them in the hour of trouble, but formed alliances with foreign powers in the delusive hope of protection.—*Silly dove*.—The simplicity of the dove is proverbial. The Arabs say : “ There is nothing more simple than the dove.” There is much force and beauty in this comparison of Ephraim to a *silly dove without understanding*, which, when pursued by a bird of prey, trusts to the rapidity of its flight ; that is, relies upon its own powers for the means of escape, instead of at once throwing itself into the nearest recess, where the interference of man, or the narrowness of the place, might render it secure from further molestation. *Israel*, instead of taking shelter under the wing of the Almighty, who is a God *near at hand*, rested his hope of defence upon the celerity of his negotiations, stretching his wing towards Assyria or Egypt, but in the length of the flight is overtaken, secured, and dies in the cruel talons of his unrelenting pursuer.—*Egypt—Assyria*.—By the former they were *betrayed* ; by the latter, *ruined*.

12.—*As they go*.—To those nations for help.—*I will spread my net*.—I will cause them to be taken by those in whom they trusted.—*The spreading of the net*, refers to the taking of birds that are on the ground ; *the bringing down*, to those that are in the air, by the use of missile weapons. *I will chastise them*.—Instead of the Hiphil, which occurs only here, the Soncín. edition of the Prophets, and a few MSS. read in Piel.—*As it hath been reported to their assembly*.—The public congregations, to which the Divine messages were delivered. God had given them sufficient warning by the Prophets.—Bishop Newcome renders, and after him Boothroyd : “ I will chastise them *when they hearken to their assembly* ;” i.e., when they take the counsel of their elders to go down to Egypt for help, and trust in the arm of the Assyrians for succour. The Targum : “ When they hearken to their own counsels.”—According to Rashi, the Prophet refers to Jerem. ch. xlii.

13.—*Woe unto them*.—“ Oi” is here *denunciative*, and not *plaintive*.—*Wandered*.—The verb “ *Nalad*” is often used of the flight of birds that wander from their nest. See Prov. xxviii., v. 8 ; Isa. xvi., v. 2 ; Jer. iv., v. 25 ; and is here employed with reference to the *silly dove*, verse 11.—*Redeemed them*.—The redemption from Egypt, and that which, in numerous instances, they afterwards experienced, God adduces in aggravation of their guilt. Their preferring the service of idols to that of the true God, was not merely a practical denial of

14. And they cried not unto me with their heart,  
When they howled upon their beds;  
For the sake of corn and wine they assemble,  
But they rebel against me.
15. Whether I chastised, or strengthened their arm,  
Yet they devised evil against me.
16. They return, but not to the Most High;  
They are like a deceitful bow;  
Their princes shall fall by the sword,  
On account of the insolence of their language:  
This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

~~~~~

His all-sufficiency, but a violation of the solemn pledge which they had given of undivided obedience to His law, when, as stated, ch. vi., vv. 1-3, they professed to return to Him.

14.—*They cried not unto me with their heart.*—When pressed down by the calamities which their sins had brought upon them, they cried to God for deliverance, but without any genuine repentance or sincere resolution to obey him in future. *Upon their beds.*—In the night-season, when their anxiety prevented them from sleeping.—*They assemble.*—Rashi: “They store up for themselves corn and wine, therefore they rebel against me.” Sept. “they cut themselves;” supposing that in token of grief, or, like the maddened priests of Baal (I Kings xviii., v. 28), they inflicted wounds upon their bodies. This is also, in all probability, what the Syr. translator intended. But though “Yithgod’du” is found in several MSS., and in the edition of Soncino of 1486, it is not sufficiently supported to warrant its adoption in the text. The Targum, Abul-walid, Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Munster, Piscator, Leo Juda, Rosenmüller, Maurer, and Gesenius, support the textual reading, and render *congregate*. This decidedly agrees better with the following part of the verse. Instead of returning to God, the Israelites assembled before their idols to propitiate them by sacrifices, in order to obtain a fruitful harvest. To mark more strongly the atrociousness of their apostacy, “*bi*” “*against me*,” is employed, instead of “*mimmenni*,” “*from me*,” the preposition that otherwise follows “*sur*” which is frequently used of apostacy from God to idolatrous practices. The phrase is in this case best rendered by *rebel against*, as in the A. V.

15.—*Whether I chastised.*—Whether God inflicted punishment on them, or showed them favour, yet they rejected Him for their idols.

16.—*But not to the Most High.*—Hoshea, who is fond of brevity, uses here and ch. xi., v. 7, “‘*al*,” instead of the longer form “‘*el’yon*,” *Most High*. Kametz is used instead of Patach, on account of the accent. One of De Rossi’s MSS. reads “‘*el*” *God*.—What the apostate Israelites worshipped, so far from being the Most High, was the direct opposite—wood or stone. Most moderns, less aptly take “‘*al*” in its adverbial acceptation, and render, *they return not upwards*; which yields, however, nearly the same meaning. —*Deceitful bow.*—Some

CHAPTER VIII.

1. Set a trumpet to thy mouth :
 "Like an eagle against the house of the Lord!"
 Because they have transgressed my covenant,
 And have trespassed against my law.
2. They may then cry unto me : "O my God !
 We—Israel—acknowledge Thee !"

render a *slack bow*, supposing that its inutility, owing to the absence of elasticity, is what is intended ; but *false or deceitful* better suits the connection, and the reference is to something faulty in the construction of the bow, which causes it to shoot or throw out the arrow wide of the mark.—There seems no ground for the opinion of Gesenius, that the phrase is used poetically for treacherous bowmen, who feign fight in order to deceive. The Israelites hypocritically pretended to turn to God, but their actions took a different direction.—*The insolence of their language*.—This doubtless consisted in their proud boast of Egypt as a source of protection from the Assyrian invasion, which God was about to bring upon them.—*Their derision*.—i.e., the subject of derision to the Egyptians, to whom they should in vain apply for help.

1.—*Set a trumpet to thy mouth*.—It is not unusual for the Prophets, without naming the invading foe, to announce his approach. See Isa. xiii., v. 2.—The words : *to thy palate the trumpet !* are singularly abrupt, and indicate the suddenness of the threatened invasion.—*Like an eagle*.—If this be a prophecy against *Judah*, as some have supposed, then by the *eagle* Nebuchadnezzar is meant, who is often compared to this king of birds. See Jerem. xlviii., v. 40 ; Ezek. xvii., v. 3 ; Dan. vii., v. 4. But if the prophecy be against *Israel*, which is the most likely, then *Shalmanezar*, King of Assyria, is intended, who for his rapidity, avarice, rapacity, and strength, is fitly compared to this royal bird.—*The house of the Lord*.—This cannot mean here *the temple* at Jerusalem, which is otherwise so designated, since the threatnings are most probably denounced against the kingdom of the ten tribes. It must, therefore, be taken to denote the people of Israel, the whole nation viewed as the family of God. According to Rashi, the Shechinah says to the Prophet to set the trumpet to his mouth, and to call the enemy to come upon the nation as quick as the flight of an eagle. Kimchi, however, says that here it is the same as ch. v., v. 8.

2.—*They may then cry unto me*.—"Yizàku" is the future used potentially, and not without irony.—*O my God*.—This is construed as a distributive with the plural verb—each of the persons spoken of being regarded as using the language. Inattention to this has led the Syrian translator to render : "O our God."—*We—Israel—acknowledge Thee*.—*Israel* is in apposition with : "We acknowledge thee," and not the nominative to "Yizàku," from which it is too far removed.

3. Israel hath rejected what is good ;
Therefore shall the enemy pursue him.
4. They made kings, but it was not from me ;
They made princes, but I approved not ;
Their silver and their gold
Have they made into idols,
Only to be cut off.
5. Remove far from thee thy calf, O Samaria !—
Mine anger is kindled against them :
How long shall they be incapable of purity ?

~~~~~

It is entirely omitted in the Sept, Syr., and Arab., as it is in one of Kennicott's MSS., and in one of De Rossi's. Houbigant's conjecture to read : "O God of Israel" is unnecessary. Dimock whilst adopting the conjecture of Houbigant, proposes yet another alteration, viz., to read "lo" *not*, instead of "li" *to me*, thus : "They will *not* cry out : "O God of Israel, we acknowledge Thee." There is no need for such emendations. The present position of the word *Israel* is more in keeping with the style of Hoshea. Fuerstenthal also renders : "Wir erkennen Dich nun, wir, Dein Israel."

3.—*Israel hath rejected what is good.*—To reject what was truly excellent, such as the worship of God, and the practice of religion, argued an awfully depraved state of moral feeling. —The use of "*Israel*," finely contrasts with that made of it in the preceding verse. "*Tob*," *good*, is by Jerome, Aben Ezra, Kimchi, and others, taken for *God Himself*, who is described as *good*, and *doing good* (Psalm cxix., v. 68). It seems, however, to be used in a more general acceptance.

4.—*They made kings.*—Some think the kings and princes here referred to were Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, Pekah, Hoshea, and such of their partisans as were invested with authority ; but from the allusion made in the following verses to the origination of image worship in Israel, it is more probable that the entire series of Israelitish kings and rulers is intended. Though in the providence of God, and agreeably to the declaration of Ahiah the Prophet, the ten tribes revolted from the house of David, and set up a separate and independent kingdom, yet they were actuated merely by rebellious motives, and had no regard to a Divine sanction (I Kings xi., vv. 31-39 ; xii., v. 20).—*Approved not.* This is often the meaning of the verb "*Yadâ*."—Syr. : "and did not acquaint me," *i.e.*, held no communications with me upon the subject. The Hebrew, however, will not bear this interpretation.—*Only to be cut off.*—The Israelites could not seriously, or in reality, have intended their own destruction, but they acted as if they had ; and it would assuredly overtake them. Fuerstenthal renders : "Therefore they shall be cut off."

5.—*Remove far from thee.*—This part of the verse is very difficult, and Hebrew as well as Christian commentators are by no means agreed as to its meaning. Rashi : "God has forsaken thee, O Samaria,

6. For it is from Israel ;  
 An artificer made it, therefore it is no God ;  
 Surely the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
7. Because they have sown wind,  
 They shall reap the whirlwind ;  
 They shall have no stalk ;  
 The bud shall yield no meal ;  
 Even if it should yield it,  
 Strangers shall swallow it up.

~~~~~

for the sins of the calves placed in Beth-el." Aben Ezra : "Thy calf has forsaken thee, O Samaria, for thy city will be destroyed, and thy inhabitants will be led into captivity." Kimchi : "Through thy calf, O Samaria, thou art forsaken, and thou wilt be driven out of thy land." Fuerstenthal : "Him thou hast forsaken, and hast followed after thy calves, O Samaria." Henderson : "Thy calf, O Samaria, is abominable." Houbigant and Dathe transpose this part to the end of the verse, so as to connect it with the next verse. I have followed Newcome. The Prophet says : "Remove thy calf, *i.e.*, abandon thy idolatry."—*O Samaria*.—The metropolis appears to be used here by synecdoche for the whole land occupied by the ten tribes ; but at the same time, there can be little doubt that its inhabitants were pre-eminent in their devotion to idolatry. The introduction of the worship of the golden calves by Jeroboam, in imitation of that of Apis, at Memphis, and of Mnevis, at Heliopolis, which he must have seen during his residence in Egypt, paved the way for the imitation and adoption of the gross idolatries practised by the Phœnicians, Syrians, and Chaldeans. — *Min æger is kindled*.—This is an anthropopathic mode of expression of frequent occurrence in the Hebrew Scriptures, denoting the unconquerable opposition of God to all moral evil, and the severity of the punishment with which it is visited.—*How long shall they be incapable of purity*.—How long shall they be obstinately attached to the impure service of idols, and reject the means by which they might be recovered from its stain and punishment.

6.—*For it is from Israel*.—The golden calf had its origin in *Israel* ; it was not made by any of the surrounding idolaters.—*The calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces*.—This like that of the desert. Henderson renders : "Shall become flames."

7.—*They have sown wind*.—As the husbandman reaps the same kind of grain which he has sown, but in far greater abundance, so he who sows the wind shall have whirlwind to reap.—*They shall have no stalk*.—Nothing that can yield a blossom.—*The bud shall yield no meal*.—If they should have a stalk, and that stalk should have a blossom, that blossom shall yield no fruit, and if there be fruit, the sower shall not enjoy it ; for *strangers shall eat it*.—The Israelites should be unsuccessful in all their undertakings ; and whatever partial gains they might acquire, would be eagerly seized by the Assyrians.

8. Israel is swallowed up ;
 They are now among the nations,
 As a vessel wherein there is no pleasure ;
9. For they went up to Assyria,
 Like a solitary wild ass :
 Ephraim hath given the hire of love.

Houbigant, Newcome, Boothroyd, and others differ from the Masoretic division of the words, and render : "The stalk hath no bud ; it will yield no flower."

8.—*Israel is swallowed up.*—What Hoshea had just foretold is here realised in prophetic vision. He sees them in a state of exile—the objects of contempt to their oppressors.—*As a vessel.*—A similar expression occurs (Jer. xlviii. v. 38), with an addition, as to its being broken ; which suggests that the vessel was of earthenware from which the allusion is taken. To understand the use of an earthen vessel, as a figure of insignificance and worthlessness, it should be stated that the earthenware vessels in common use in the East, for various purposes, are so exceedingly cheap that they form the least valuable possession which any one can have. The common sorts, moreover, are not well or strongly compacted, and are so constantly breaking as to be proverbially perishable.

9.—*They went up to Assyria.*—The verb "'Alah," to go up, is elsewhere used of foreigners coming to the land of Israel ; but is here employed with singular propriety of the Israelites going to Assyria, to intimate their depressed condition, and their acknowledgment of the superiority of the Assyrian power. The reference is *not* to their going into captivity, but to the embassy which they sent for the purpose of obtaining aid from that quarter.—*Like a solitary wild ass.*—The point of comparison in the "wild ass," is his untractableness, and his disposition to take his own way, in consequence of which he forsakes the society of others, and loves the solitariness of the desert. Thus it was with Israel. Despite of all counsels and warnings given them by the Prophets, they persisted in entering into foreign alliances.—The wild ass commonly inhabits the dry and mountainous parts of the deserts of Great Tartary, but not higher than about lat. 48°. They are migratory, and arrive in vast troops to feed, during the summer, on the tracts to the north and east of the Sea of Aral. About autumn they collect in herds of hundreds, and direct their course southward towards Judea, to enjoy a warm retreat during winter. But they more usually retire to Persia, where they are found in the mountains of Casbin ; and where part of them remain during the whole year. These animals were anciently found in Palestine, Syria, Arabia Deserta, Mesopotamia, Phrygia, and Lycaonia, but they rarely occur in those regions at the present time, and seem to be almost entirely confined to Tartary, some parts of Persia and India, and Africa. It is taller and more dignified than the domestic ass ; it holds the head higher, and the legs are more elegantly shaped. Even the head, though larger in proportion to the body, has a finer appearance, from the forehead being more arched ; the neck by which it is

10. Yet though they have hired among the nations,
 I will now gather them ;
 And they shall suffer a little,
 By reason of the tribute of the king of princes.

sustained is much longer, and has a more graceful bend. It has a short mane of dark and woolly hair ; and a stripe of dark bushy hair also runs along the ridge of the back from the mane to the tail. The hair of the body is of a silver grey, inclining to flaxen colour in some parts, and white under the belly. It is soft and silken, similar in texture to that of the camel. (This note was accidentally omitted, Job xxxix., v. 5).—*Ephraim hath given the hire of love.*—"Tanah," to give presents, hire, is purposely chosen, to convey the idea of a violation of the marriage contract by unlawful commerce with another party—the derivatives "Ethnan" and "Ethnah," properly denoting a gift or reward given to a whore. See ch. ii., v. 12. The aggravation of the evil is signified by representing the female as offering these rewards to her paramours to induce them to commit adultery, instead of her being prevailed upon by presents made by them. Though in Hiphil, the verb has here the same signification as in Kal.

10.—*Though they have hired.*—The Sept., Syr., Vulg., Targum, and Arab. read as if the root be from "natuan", according to which, the Israelites are represented as *delivered over to*, or placed in the power of the nations. This rendering is not suitable to the connection, and it is most likely that the Prophet repeated the verb he had just used in the preceding verse.—*I will now.*—Shortly.—*Gather them.*—The nations.—The verb "Kabatz," is used in Hiel in a bad as well as in a good sense. Instead of affording any assistance, the Assyrians would be collected against the apostate Israelites, invade their land, and carry them into captivity. Into that state of suffering, imposed upon them by the King of Assyria, they were shortly to be brought, as a punishment for their idolatrous desertion of the true worship of God.—*They shall suffer a little by reason of the tribute.*—This part of the verse has been variously interpreted. Gesenius renders : "And they (the hostile nations) shall presently set them free from the burden of the king" (from his oppressive yoke) ; but without any suitable sense—the whole passage being of a comminatory nature, and not promissory of good. "Hechel" the Hiphil of "chalal" has nowhere the signification of *loosing* or *setting free*. Nor is there any propriety in taking it in the usual sense of *beginning*, and so construing it with "M'at," as if the latter word were the infinitive of "Maat," to be diminished. The ancient versions refer to "chul," as the root, in the sense of *waiting*, *desisting from*, etc. In this reference I concur ; only I would abide by the signification, *to be in pain*, *affliction*, which is that given to the verb in the authorised version. Such construction alone suits the connection.—*King of princes.*—Twenty-one Hebrew MSS., the Sept., Aq., Syr., Vulg., Targ., and Talmud Babyl. supply the copulative "Vau" before "Sarim." So Kimchi, Mercer, Piscator, Grotius, Houbigant, Dathe, Michaelis, Kuinoel, Newcome, Tingstadius, Fuerstenthal, and others. It has been doubted, however, whether according to the resolution of the word, they should be

11. When Ephraim multiplied altars for sin,
They became to him altars to sin.
12. I may prescribe to him my laws by myriads,
They are treated as a strange thing.
13. The sacrifices which they should offer to me,

referred to the native king and princes, or to those of Assyria. Some, as Maurer, take them to be the nominative to "vayochelu," and make the sense end with "Massa," *the burden* or *tribute*, supposing the heavy taxes imposed by the Israelitish rulers to be intended. The best sense is brought out by reading in construction *the king of princes*, and applying the phrase to the king of Assyria, who had many kings and princes subject to his sway. Comp. Isa. x., v. 8. Thus Pococke's Arab. MS., Leo Juda, Eichhorn, Boeckel, Goldwitzer, Hitzig, and Ewald. The *tribute*, was the thousand talents of silver exacted by Menahem, and paid to Pul (II Kings xv., vv. 19-22).

11.—*When Ephraim multiplied altars.*—By multiplying altars, in opposition to the express prohibition (Deut. xii., vv. 13-14), the Ephraimites not only contracted great guilt, but paved the way for the introduction of other sins. There is an easy but beautiful variation in the repetition of the words. As used the second time, "chata" possesses considerable emphasis. Comp. for a similar instance of varied repetition Isa. xxvii., v. 5. It shows how much the mind of the Prophet was affected by the wickedness of his people. Boothroyd renders: "Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars for sin, altars shall be to him for the punishment of sin." He supposes that there is a play on the word "chata" in its double sense. The idea would then be, that, as Ephraim had erected many altars for the service of idols, so he should go into a land where he would find such altars only. This idea is partly supported by the Targum. Fuerstenthal renders: "Ephraim häufte Altäre zur Versöhnung—Ach! diese gereichten ihm zur Sünde!" The idea of this rendering is, that Ephraim made many altars to atone thereon for his sins, and these very altars became to him to sins.

12.—*I may prescribe.*—The Hebrew is continuative and potential, and is equivalent to: *I have* prescribed, *I still* prescribe by my Prophets, and *I may go on* prescribing; it will be of no avail.—*My laws by myriads.*—The idea of number is evidently designed to express the abundant provisions God had made in His written law, and its enforcement by the Prophets, against the commission of idolatry.—Ewald renders: "by thousands." Hitzig: "by the thousands." Newcome and Dimock conjectured we should read "dibre," *the words* of my law. Dathe: "I have described to them many laws."—*They are treated.*—*"Chashab"* signifies not only to *think*, *regard*, etc., but also to treat in a manner corresponding to the estimation in which a person or thing is held. Tanchum: "They reject them like a strange thing to which no regard is paid."

13.—*The sacrifices which they should offer.*—It seems preferable to abide by this usual signification of the verb, which it has likewise in

They sacrifice them, and eat the flesh ;
 Therefore the Lord accepteth them not ;
 Now will He remember their iniquity,
 And will punish their sins :
 They shall return to Egypt.

14. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker,
 And built temples ;
 And Judah hath multiplied fortified cities ;
 But I will send a fire into his cities,
 And it shall consume the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER IX.

1. Carry not thy joy, O Israel !
 To exultation, like the nations,
 For thou hast gone astray from thy God ;
 Thou hast loved hire, on all the corn-floors.

~~~~~  
 Aramaic, Arabic, and Ethiopic, than to follow Kimehi, who refers the noun to a root "habhab," to which he assigns the signification *to burn, scorch, roast* ; or Ewald, who, appealing to the Chald. and Arab., renders : "raw offerings." For the reduplicate form, comp. ch. iv., v. 18 ; which word the Sept., Syr., and Targum appear to have followed in this place, of which Hitzig seems to approve. — *Therefore the Lord accepteth them not.* — God rejected the sacrifices that were offered, not according to His own appointment, but to gratify the carnal appetite of the worshippers. — *Now.* — Speedily, shortly. — *They shall return to Egypt.* — Many of them did return to Egypt after the conquest of Palestine by Shalmanezzer, and many after the ruin of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar ; but they had in effect returned to Egypt by setting up the worship of the golden calves, which were an imitation of the Egyptian *Apis*.

14. — *And built temples.* — Doubtless idolatrous temples erected after the models of those in use among the Syrians and Phœnicians. — *Multiplied fortified cities.* — Though idolatry had not made the same progress in Judah, the inhabitants nevertheless evinced a want of confidence in God by fortifying a number of cities, to which they trusted for defence — Ewald strongly asserts, that the words of this verse appear to have been inserted from some book of Amos no longer in existence ! Compare, however, for the latter distich, Jer. xlix., v. 27 ; Amos i., vv. 4, 7, 10, 12, 14 ; ii., vv. 2, 5 ; and see note on Amos i., v. 4.

~~~~~  
 1. — *Carry not.* — Literally : "Rejoice not to exultation." — The Sept., Syr., Targum, and Vulg. read : "exult not ;" but contrary to the *usus loquendi*, which requires the verb following "al" to be in the future tense. — *Like the nations.* — Some find in the comparison "like the nations," an imitation of their idolatrous festivities ; but

2. Neither the floor nor the vat shall feed them ;
And the new wine shall deceive them.
3. They shall not dwell in the land of the Lord ;
But Ephraim shall return to Egypt,
And in Assyria, they shall eat what is unclean.
4. They shall not pour out wine to the Lord,



the language is rather predictive of the joyless condition to which the Israelites were to be reduced. While those by whom they were surrounded, and especially their Assyrian invaders, should indulge in unrestrained mirth, they should experience affliction and sorrow. There is most probably a reference to the joy occasioned by the league entered into with Pul, by which peace seemed to be secured. Their joy was to be of short duration, and, therefore, required to be moderate. Instead of "Kaammim" like the nations, thirteen MSS., and five editions read "baammim" among the nations, of which Rosenmüller, following Abarbanel, approves.—*Thou hast loved hire on all the corn-floors.*—This is susceptible of various interpretations. The most probable seems to be, that they attributed the plenty of their corn-floors to the favour of the idols whom they served ; and acknowledged the obligation either by giving to them the offerings therefrom which were due to the Lord, or by erecting altars to their honour [on their corn-floors, as an act of thanksgiving for a good harvest, which they attributed to them, or in order to obtain one. Both things may indeed have been done. The Targum seems to take the latter sense—"You have erred from the worship of your God ; you have loved to serve idols on all corn-floors."

2.—*Shall deceive them.*—Twenty-six MSS., three editions, the Sept., Syr., Targ., and Vulg., read : "in them," *i.e.*, *them*, the Israelites, instead of "in her," the received reading, and so I have translated. The Massorah observes : "This is one of the two passages which are written "in her," and mean "in them."

3.—*In the land of the Lord.*—Canaan was called *the land of the Lord*, because He had appropriated it for an inheritance to those whom He had chosen to be His peculiar people. It was His gift to Abraham and his posterity, to be enjoyed by them on condition of their fidelity in His service. For this end He attached to it His special blessing, Deut. xi., vv. 10-12. The return to Egypt being here mentioned in connection with an exile in Assyria, proves that it is to be taken literally, and that it is not designed to express a servitude similar to that of Egypt. See ch. viii., v. 13. The fulfilment of this prediction, in the history of the ten tribes, is nowhere mentioned in Scripture. No doubt the number that fled to Egypt was small, compared with the body of the nation carried into the Assyrian exile.—*What is unclean.*—Prohibited food, meats pronounced unclean by the Mosaic law. Comp. Ezek. iv., v. 13. To such necessity should they be reduced as captives.

4.—*Pour out wine.*—"Nasach," is used of the pouring out of wine for a libation.—*Please Him.*—"Arab," properly to mix,

Neither shall their sacrifices please Him ;
 They shall be to them as the bread of mourners,
 All that eat thereof shall be unclean ;
 For their bread shall be for themselves ;
 It shall not come into the house of the Lord.

5. What will ye do on the day of assembly ?
 On the day of the Lord's festival ?
6. For, behold, they go away from destruction,
 But Egypt shall gather them ;
 Memphis shall bury them ;
 As for their coveted treasuries of money,
 Nettles shall possess them ;
 Thorns shall be in their tents.

~~~~~

mingle, came to signify *sweet, agreeable, pleasing*, from the circumstance, that what was pleasant to the taste, often consisted of mixed ingredients. — *Bread of mourners*. — By the law, a dead body, and every thing that related to it, the house where it lay, and the persons who touched it, were all polluted and unclean ; and whatever they touched was considered as defiled. See Numb. xix., vv. 14, 15, 22 ; Jer. xvi., vv. 7, 8 ; Ezek. xxiv., v. 17 ; Hag. ii., vv. 12, 13. Instead of feasting upon the sacrifices as their fathers had been accustomed to do, when they slew them according to the law, which was always an occasion of joy, they should be placed in circumstances in which no such sacrifices could be offered, and no such feasts enjoyed. Their food should all be common — “*lenaphshom*” *for their soul or life*, i.e., merely for its sustenance ; not fit to be presented to the Lord.

5. — *What will ye do on the day of assembly*. — When ye shall be despoiled of every thing by the Assyrians ; for the Israelites who remained in the land after its subjection to the Assyrians, did worship the true God, and offer unto Him the sacrifices appointed by the law, though in an imperfect manner ; and it was a great mortification to them to be deprived of their religious festivals in the land of strangers. — The exposition of Rashi, Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Mercer, and others, according to which, the day of punishment represented under the idea of sacrifice, is meant, cannot be sustained.

6. — *They go away from destruction*. — The Prophet here specially describes those Israelites who should take alarm at the invasion of the country by the Assyrians, and flee for safety into Egypt. They imagined that their stay there would only be temporary ; but it is predicted that they should no more return to their possessions, and be buried in their father's sepulchres, but should die in the land, and have their internment among the mummies of Egypt. — *Egypt shall gather them*. — “*Kabatz*,” *to gather*, is here used in reference to the removal of the soul at death into the world of spirits, and is equivalent to “*Asaph*,” *to be gathered to one's fathers*. — When it is said that Egypt should gather and Memphis (the great necropolis of that country)

7. The days of visitation are come ;  
The days of recompence are come ;  
Israel shall know that the Prophet was foolish,  
That the spiritual man was mad :  
For the greatness of thine iniquity,  
And thy great provocation.
8. Ephraim expected help from God ;



bury the Israelitish fugitives, the meaning is that they should be removed out of this world, and that their bodies should be buried there.—The personification is employed, as usual, for the sake of effect.—*Their coveted treasures.*—"Machmad," *desire, covetousness*; that which is the *object of desire, what is coveted, coveted*. from "chamad" *to desire, covet*. The idea of treasury is supplied by the connection, and so Rashi and the Targum. "Keseph" is used generally of *money*, as in most other places, when "Zahab," *gold*, is not combined with it.—Others, less aptly, explain the words of houses, palaces, etc., adorned with silver. On leaving those treasures which they could not carry with them, the Israelites would naturally bury them in the earth, which accounts for the very significant phrase: "The nettles shall inherit them."—*Nettles.*—The Hebrew word "Kimosh," (Vulg. *urtica*) very properly denotes the common nettle, one of those offensive weeds which at once indicate a neglect of cultivation and hinder us from gathering what else of a vegetable nature may be instructive and engaging. The common nettle (*urtica dioica*), many ages since, had a three-fold application;—as nutritive, when gathered young as a pot-herb; as yielding tough fibres for the manufacture of cloth; and as a vesicatory, or producing irritation and blisters when laid upon a suffering part of the body.—*Thorns.*—"Choach," a thorny, prickly plant, probably the prickly pear. It is, however, difficult to identify it with any particular species.

7.—*The days of visitation.*—Of punishment.—*The Prophet was foolish.*—The false prophet or prophets by whom the people of the ten tribes were seduced from the right worship of God, who taught them to worship the golden calves, and otherwise encouraged them in their idolatrous practices. Thus Poccoke's Arab. MS.: "He that pretends to prophecy," and Kimchi: "lying prophets." With this, the phrase: "the spiritual man" is synonymous; one pretending to inspiration, or professing to deliver oracles under the influence of a Divine afflatus.—*And thy great provocation.*—From the use of "Satam" in the sense of *hating, evincing hostility*, etc., there can be little doubt that the derivative "Mastemah," which occurs only in this and the following verse, has the signification of *hostility, provoking conduct, provocation*. That of *snare, or trap*, which Gesenius assigns to it, is not borne out, even by the Syriac. The idolatrous practices of the Israelites are meant by which they provoked the righteous indignation of God.

8.—*Ephraim expected help from God.*—The Hebrew words: "tzophe Ephraim," are not in construction, and to be rendered as in



The Prophet is a fowler's snare in all his ways ;  
The cause of provocation in the house of his god.

9. They have deeply corrupted themselves,  
As in the days of Gibeah ;  
He will remember their iniquity,  
And will punish their sins.

10. Like grapes in the desert, I found Israel ;  
As the early figs on the fig-tree when first ripe,

most versions : "the watchman of Ephraim," to justify which construction various modes of exegesis have been resorted to ; among others that of Horsley, who would have the watchman to be Elijah ! Nor can the rendering of Ewald be sustained, who gives the passage : "Ein Späher ist Ephraim gegen mein Gott." *Ephraim is a spy against my God.* When "im" signifies *against*, it follows verbs of more active import. "Ephraim schaut nach Weissagungen aus neben meinem Gott," *Ephraim looks for prophecies besides my God*—the rendering of Hitzig, is equally objectionable. I agree with Gesenius and Lee, in assigning to : "tzaphah" in this place the signification of *looking out, expecting*, as in Psalm v., v. 4 ; Lament. iv., v. 17, in Piel. "Im" *with*, is used elliptically for "M'im" *from with, i.e., from*. A similar ellipsis occurs, Job xxvii., v. 13 : "This is the portion of a wicked man *from* ('im, *with*) God." What the Prophet asserts is, that the Ephraimites indulged in expectations of good from God, notwithstanding their dereliction of His worship in its pure and legitimate forms, and their adoption of the idolatrous practices of the heathen around them. In this they were encouraged by the false Prophets, who caught them by their ensnaring doctrines, as is declared immediately after.—*In the house of his god.*—Not the temple or people of the true God, but the temple or temples in which the false worship was performed, which the Prophets here reprobated were specially active in promoting.

9.—*As in the days of Gibeah.*—So great was the depravity evinced by those whose conduct the Prophet here describes, that it could only be paralleled by the atrocity of the inhabitants of Gibeah, specified Judges xix., vv. 22-30.

10.—*Like grapes in the desert.*—The point of comparison in the verse is the delight with which a traveller enjoys grapes found in a desert, in which they were unexpected, and where they served most opportunely to quench his thirst ; or the early fig, which is accounted a great delicacy in the East. When God entered into a covenant with the people of Israel at Sinai, they were regarded by Him with delight, being free from idolatry, and engaging to adhere to His service.—*Israel.*—The ancestors of the Hebrew nation.—*They.*—These very persons.—*Went to Baal-peor.*—At Baal-peor, they proved faithless, and indulged in the very atrocities of which their posterity were guilty in the days of the Prophet. For the transaction referred

- I regarded your fathers ;  
 But they went to Baal-peor,  
 And separated themselves to the object of shame ;  
 They became abominable, like the object of their love.
11. As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird;  
 There shall be no birth, nor pregnancy, nor conception !
12. Yea, though they should rear their children,  
 I would take them away before manhood ;  
 Yea, woe unto them, when I depart from them !
13. I see Ephraim, like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place ;  
 But Ephraim shall bring out his children to the murderer.
- 

to, see Numb. xxv., vv. 1-5. Priapism, which Hoshea justly characterises as in the highest degree abominable, was the worship peculiarly acceptable to the god of Peor. See Calmet and Winer *in voc.*—*Separated themselves.*—"Nazar" signifies to *separate oneself* from any person or thing, and also followed by "lamed" to separate or *devote oneself* to some religious object. Hence the substantive "Nazir," a Nazarite ; "Nezer," consecration.—*To the object of shame.*—"Bosheth" is the abstract for the concrete, and denotes the obscene or shameful idol which the Moabites worshipped.—*They became abominable.*—The Hebrews became as abominable as the impure idol whose rites they celebrated. The sages say : "He that serveth an abomination, is himself an abomination."

11.—*As for Ephraim.*—"Ephraim," from "parah," to be fruitful (Gen. xli., v. 52). Such may be his name ; but *Their glory.*—In contrast with "bosheth, shame, in the preceding verse. The idolatrous conduct of the Israelites should meet with a fit retribution. Instead of having an increase of children, that might grow up, and become the *glory* of the land, those who might now be accounted such should speedily be removed into Assyria, and there would be nothing but sterility to characterise the nation.—*No birth.*—The order of the words presents an instance of the *gradatis inversa*.

12.—*When I depart from them.*—Ewald and Hitzig : "When I look away from them ; contending that we should read "Beshuri ;" but the present punctuation is supported by the Vulg. and the Targum. The idea is, *when I withdraw my protection from them ;* no longer showing them any favour, but delivering them over to their enemies. For the abortive attempt of Lyra to prove a corruption of the passage by the Jews, and to palm upon the rendering of the lxx. the doctrine of the incarnation of the founder of the Christian faith, see Pococke.

13.—*Like Tyre, planted.*—The point of comparison is the beautiful situation of Tyre. See Ezek. xxvii., v. 3 ; xxviii., vv. 12, 13. The notion of planting seems to have been suggested by the name of

14. Give them, O Lord! what Thou wilt give:  
Give them a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.
15. All their wickedness is in Gilgal;  
For there they have excited my hatred;  
On account of the wickedness of their deeds,  
I will drive them out of my house;  
I will love them no more:  
For all their princes are revolvers.
16. Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up;  
They shall produce no fruit;  
Yea, though they should beget children,  
I will slay the beloved of their womb.
17. My God will reject them,  
Because they did not hearken unto Him:  
And they shall be wanderers among the nations!

*Ephraim.* The territory occupied by that tribe, and several of the other nine, was distinguished for its beauty and fertility; and the prosperity of its inhabitants, who traded extensively with the Phœnician ports, was only surpassed by Tyre herself. Yet the fruit of this lovely region was only to be produced in order to its being destroyed. The inhabitants were to be slain in great numbers with the sword. The Targum: "Yet Ephraim bringeth out his children to be slaughtered as sacrifices for the idols," and Rashi adopts this paraphrase.

14.—*Give them, O Lord.*—There is an uncommon beauty in these words. The Prophet, seeing the evils that were likely to fall upon the nation, begins to make intercession for them. Since Ephraim was to bring out his children to the murderer, then it was *mercy* to ask for them that they might have no children. "Since such are the evils which await their children" he says, "grant them, O Lord, as a blessing, the sorrows of barrenness." What God had before (verse 11) pronounced as a punishment, should be a mercy.

15.—*In Gilgal*—See ch. iv., v. 15. Being one of the chief places of idolatrous worship, the wickedness of the nation might he said to be concentrated in it.—*Out of my house.*—For the sense in which "house" is to be taken, see on ch. viii., v. 1.—*All their princes.*—The political power became the fountain of corruption.

16.—*Their root is dried up.*—The figurative language here employed is suggested by the meaning of the name *Ephraim*, as in the verses 11 and 13.

17.—*My God.*—The pronominal affix in "Elohai" is omitted by the Sept., Arab., and one of Kennicott's MSS. It is, however, in such connection, more in the style of Hoshea than "Elohim."—*Because they did not hearken.*—Here the Prophet seems to apologise for the severity of these denunciations; and to vindicate the Divine justice from which they proceeded.

## CHAPTER X.

1. Israel is a luxurious vine,  
Whose fruit is very abundant ;  
According to the abundance of his fruit,  
He increased altars ;  
According to the excellence of his land,  
He prepared goodly statues.
2. Their heart is divided,  
Now shall they be punished ;  
He will cut off their altars,  
And He will destroy their statutes.

~~~~~

1.—*Israel is.*—The wickedness which manifested itself into idolatry, etc., is here traced to the abuse of the prosperity which God had conferred on the Israelites. Instead of spending the bounties of providence for the glory of God, they appropriated them to idolatrous uses, and that in proportion to the abundance of their bestowal.—*A luxuriant vine.*—The verb “bakak” is here used to express the *luxuriance* of the vine, and not, as in the A. V., and some others, its *unfruitfulness*.—The idea of *emptying*, which the verb also has, derived from that of *pouring out entirely* the contents of a vessel, does not suit the present connection.—*Whose fruit is very abundant.*—Considering “gephen” *the vine*, the nominative of the verb, which signifies “whose fruit was equal,” i.e., to its flourishing state, the sense is given, if not the idiom, as the next clause explains.—*According to the abundance.*—The more prosperity God bestowed upon them, the more they abused His gifts, referring them to their idols ; the more God lavished His mercies on them, the more profuse they were in the adoration of their idols.

2.—*Their heart is divided.*—“Chalak” is here to be taken intransitively, and refers to their insincerity in the service of God, professing to worship Him, while they were likewise addicted to the worship of idols. So Elijah upbraided them : “How long halt ye between the two opinions” (I Kings xviii., v. 21). Thus Tanchum : “Their mind and their understanding, and their opinion are divided, while they associate others with God.” The rendering “to be smooth,” which some propose, must be rejected, on the ground that, though the verb “chalak” is used in this signification of the *tongue*, it nowhere is of the *heart*.—*Now.*—In this and the following verse, “now” has the signification of *soon, speedily.*—*He will.*—God is here said to do, what He would effect by means of the Assyrians.—*Cut off.*—“‘Araph” properly signifies *to cut off the head of a victim, by striking it on the neck.* It is here, with much force, used metonymically, in application to the destruction of the altars on which the animals were offered. Ewald : “Er wird ihre Altäre enthaupten ;” *He will decapitate their altars.*

3. Surely now they shall say :
 " We have no king,
 " Because we feared not the Lord :
 " What then shall a king do for us ? "
4. They utter empty speeches ;
 Swearing falsely, making covenants :
 Therefore, judgment blossoms like the poppy
 On the ridges of the field.
5. For the calves of Beth-aven,
 The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in fear ;
 The people thereof shall mourn for it—
 And the priests that exulted in it—
 Because its glory is departed from it.

3.—*Now they shall say.*—The language of desperation is here put into the mouth of the apostate Israelites, at the time of the infliction of Divine judgment. Their king, to whom they had naturally looked for protection, was removed; they had forfeited the favour of God, who was now become their enemy; and, therefore, it was vain to expect help from an earthly monarch. Some think the Prophet refers to the time of anarchy during the interregnum, between the murder of Pekah, and the accession of Hoshea.

4.—*Swearing falsely.*—The Prophet begins with the finite form of the verb, and then, for the sake of more specific description, changes it for the infinitive. *Making covenants.*—“ Brith,” *covenant*, is here used as a collective noun, and is to be rendered in the plural. Whether the false swearing and the entering into covenants refers to the conduct of the Israelites in regard to each other, or in reference to foreign powers, has been much disputed. The latter, however, would seem more probable, since it is the *making* of covenants, and not the *breaking* of them, of which the Prophet speaks as something criminal. He seems to have in his eye the historical circumstances narrated 11 Kings xvii. v. 4. —*Therefore judgment.*—By “ mishpat ” is meant the Divine judgment, which was to be inflicted upon the people of Israel. So Rashi.—*Blossoms like the poppy.*—He compares it to the rapid and luxuriant growth of the poppy, which overruns the fields, and is destructive as a poison. Celsus, in his Hierobot. supports the the common rendering *hemlock*, as the signification of “ rosh ; ” but that of *poppy*, proposed by Gesenius, is preferable, both to such construction of the term, and to that of *cobweb* advanced by Oedmann, or that of *lolium* or *darnel* suggested by Michaelis. —*On the ridges.*—“ Telamim ” rather signify the ridges between the furrows than the furrows themselves. See Pococke.

5.—*For the calves of Beth-aven.*—Here, and in the next verse, the object of idolatrous worship is spoken of, now in the plural, and now in the singular number, which Hitzig accounts for on the ground, that though the Israelites might have multiplied golden calves, that set up by Jeroboam would still be held in peculiar honour. Four MSS. have

6. It shall itself also be carried to Assyria,
 A present to King Jareb:
 Ephraim shall receive shame,
 And Israel shall blush for his own counsel.
7. As for Samaria, her king is cut off,

~~~~~

"Eglath," *calf*, in the singular, which is also the reading of the Sept. and Syr. This reading is very uncritically adopted by Kuinoel, Dathe, Newcome, Fuerstenthal, and some other moderns. For Bethaven see on ch. iv., v. 15.—*The people thereof*.—Those devoted to its worship.—*And the priests*.—"Kemarim" is only used in Hebrew to designate *idolatrous priests*, and occurs but twice besides, viz., II Kings xxiii., v. 5; Zech. i., v. 4; but in the Syriac "kumro," signifies a priest of the true God, as well as one engaged in the service of idols. Gesenius derives the noun from "Kamar" *to burn, be scorched, black*, supposing the reference to be to the black dress of monks or ecclesiastics; but this seems too modern to be entitled to adoption. Some think the Lat. *camillus*, an inferior order of priest, who attended upon and assisted the flamens, is derived from this root. Ewald and Fuerstenthal render the word by *Pfaffen*, which is used of priests by way of contempt, in German.—*That exulted in it*.—Henderson renders: "The priests thereof shall leap about," and says: "Such would be the excitement of the idolatrous priests at the capture of their God, that they would leap about in a state of desperation, like those of Baal (I Kings xviii., v. 26). Fuerstenthal renders: "Und seine Pfaffen *behen seinethalben*," and explains it by: "they shall roll themselves in the dust like mourners." deriving the verb "yagilu" from "galal," *to roll* (Gen. xxix., v. 10). Houbigant proposes to read: "Yalilu:" viz, "And the priests *shall howl* over it;" but it is not supported by any Hebrew MS. Calmet and Dimock propose to read: "Yachilu," "the priests which trusted in it." The *exigentia loci* requires some different word in the original. —*Its glory*.—The *glory* of the idol consisted in its ornaments, wealth, etc.

6.—*It shall itself*.—Not Israel only shall be carried into captivity, but its god also. The victory over a nation was accounted of old a victory over its gods, as indeed it showed their impotence.—*To king Jareb*.—See note on ch. v., v. 13.—*Shall receive shame*.—The worshippers of the golden calf would be ashamed of him, when they found that, instead of protecting them, he was himself carried into captivity. That "boshnah" is not to be changed into "beshenah" and rendered *in a sound sleep*, as Horsley does, nor into "hashanah," *in this year*, with Michaelis, the parallelism sufficiently shows.

7.—*As for Samaria*.—For the sake of emphasis, "Shomron" is put absolutely. The phrase is equivalent to *the king of Samaria*, etc.—*As a chip*.—The Hebrew word "ketzeph" has nowhere the signification of *foam* or *scum*.—It signifies any *chip* or small fragment of wood. Compare Joel i., v. 7. The comparison of the king to a small chip of wood, which cannot resist the force of the current, is beautiful and forcible. *Spuma*, which is the rendering of the Targum, Jerome, Symm., Abulwalid, Tanchum, and many moderns, is less apt, even if it could be philologically sustained.

As a chip upon the surface of the water.

8. The high places also of Aven—  
The sin of Israel—shall be destroyed;  
Thorns and thistles shall grow upon their altars;  
They shall then say to the mountains: "Cover us!"  
And to the hills: "Fall upon us!"
9. Since the days of Gibeah,  
Thou hast sinned, O Israel!  
There they stood:  
Shall not the war against the sons of iniquity  
Overtake them in Gibeah?
10. My desire is to punish them,

8.—*Of Aven.*—An abbreviation of the full form *Beth-aven*, or Beth-el.—*The sin.*—The occasion of sin to Israel. See verse 10.—*Thorns.*—"Kotz," which may possibly denote the *acacia spinosa*, or rest-harrow, a papilionaceous shrub of a thorny nature; and which like the "dardar," or *thistle*, is in some places a great foe to the farmer. Here it is represented as overgrowing the altar, to intimate the ruinous and neglected state of that idolatrous worship whereby Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, made Israel to sin.—*They shall then say to the mountains:* "cover us."—Samaria and Bethel, the seats of the idolatry and of the kingdom of Israel, themselves both on heights, had both near them mountains higher than themselves. Such was to Bethel, the mountain on the East, where Abram built an altar to the Lord (Gen. xii., v. 8); Samaria was encircled by them. Both were probably scenes of their idolatries; from both, the miseries of the dwellers of Bethel and Samaria could be seen. The high hills round Samaria, when the tide of war had filled the valley around it, hemmed them in. There was no way, either to break through or escape. One only service could it seem that their mountains could then render, to destroy them. So they should escape the gaze of men upon their misery.

9.—*Since the days of Gibeah.*—See ch. ix., v. 6. The Prophet declares, that as a nation, his people had all along, from the period referred to, evinced a disposition to act in the same rebellious manner as the Gibeonites had done—*There they stood.*—In *Gibeah* they were avengers of the sacredness of God's law. But now, none of the ten tribes took the side of God. Neither zeal for God, nor the greatness of the guilt, nor fear of judgment, nor the peril of utter ruin, induced any to set themselves against sin so great.—*Shall not the war.*—The tribe of Benjamin was then reduced to six hundred men, yet the tribe survived and flourished again; now the kingdom of the ten tribes should be utterly destroyed.

10.—*My desire is.*—The Sept. reads: "I came and chastised them," and of this reading Houbigant, Dimock, Newcome, Tingstadius, and Boothroyd approve, and adopt it as an emendation; but contrary to all other authority, ancient or modern, and without necessity. The

And nations shall be gathered against them,  
When I chastise them for their two iniquities.

11. Ephraim is a well-trained heifer,  
Loving to thresh;  
But I will pass on beside her fair neck;  
I will place a rider on Ephraim;  
Judah shall plough,  
And Jacob shall break the clods.

~~~~~

“Beth” prefixed in the *Beth Essentiae*, indicating the substantive character of the affection.—“*Ivvah*,” to be strongly propense, desire greatly, expresses the irresistible inclination of infinite purity to punish sin.—*For their two iniquities*.—The original has occasioned great variety of interpretation. Michaelis translates it *plough-shares*, attempting to derive it from the Arabic. Rashi, and among the moderns, Ewald, render *eyes*, “before their two eyes.” i.e., openly; but the word is always written, “*enayim*” when applied to *real eyes*. and only “*Ajanoth*” when applied to *fountains*, or *artificial eyes*. Some translate *habitations*; but most, *furrows*, which is the rendering adopted by Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Abulwalid, Tanchum, Munster, Fuerstenthal, and others. The only satisfactory exegesis is that founded on the “*Keri*,” for *their two iniquities*, i.e., the two golden calves which Jeroboam had erected, and which proved the source of all the evils which they had afterwards committed. They had many other idols, but these were the principal; and they are called *iniquities* by a metonymy of the cause for the effect. Compare verse 8, where “*Chattos*,” *sin*, is similarly applied.

11. — *A well-trained heifer*.—The meaning of this verse seems to be, that the Ephraimites has been accustomed in the plenitude of their power to crush and oppress others, especially their brethren of the two tribes; but they were now themselves to be brought into subjection to the king of Assyria, by whom they should be placed in circumstances of great hardship in foreign countries.—*Loving to thresh*.—Corn was threshed in the East chiefly by means of oxen, who were either driven round and round, so as to trample it out with their feet, or drew a cylinder armed with iron, or harrow-shaped planks, set with sharp stones, which at the same time cut up the straw for provender.—*Pass on beside her fair neck*.—As the driver does beside an ox in the yoke, thus God would, in his providence, lead forth the Israelites, from the midst of their prosperity, to the toils and hardships of captivity.—*I will place a rider*.—Lit. : *I will cause to rule Ephraim*, meaning I will place a rider upon him—a conqueror, who shall lead him forth from his land. Thus Rosenmüller and Ewald. The judgments of God were not, however, to the northern kingdom: the southern should also be involved in them. They should overtake the whole posterity of Jacob.—*Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break the clods*.—It seems probable that the custom here alluded to is similar to that which still continues in Persia. There, as fast as the ground is turned up, men break the clods with large wooden mallets, and also employ a small harrow, assisted by the spade, to

12. Sow to yourselves for righteousness;
 Reap according to piety;
 Break up for yourselves the fallow ground:
 For it is time to seek the Lord,
 Till He come, and teach you righteousness.
13. Ye have ploughed wickedness,
 Ye have reaped iniquity;
 Ye have eaten the fruit of falsehood:
-

level the furrows, and to ridge between them. It has, however, been doubted whether any harrow was used by the Hebrews, whose operations after ploughing may seem to have consisted in breaking the clods, and covering the seed, when sown, by cross furrows. This was an ancient custom, and still prevails in Palestine, where also, when the soil is sandy, they often sow without previous ploughing, and afterwards plough down the seed. I still, however, think the Persian method was at least sometimes used, for it not only agrees with the Scriptural intimations, but coincides with the notice which Pliny takes of the process in use among the ancient Syrians.

12.—*Sow to yourselves.*—Continuing his agricultural metaphors, the Prophet here abruptly calls upon the nation to reform its manners. —*For righteousness.*—The “lamed” in “litzlakah” points out the end or object to be obtained by sowing. “Sow what will produce the fruits of righteousness.” —*Reap.*—This is equivalent to the subjunctive, “Sow, so that ye may reap.” —*For it is time.*—The Israelites had long neglected the Lord: it was now high time to return to His fear. —*Till He come.*—Though they might not meet with immediate tokens of His favour, they were to persevere in seeking Him, in the assurance that He would be gracious to them. —*And teach you righteousness.*—Not as the Authorised Version: “And rain righteousness upon you.” My rendering is supported by the Syr.: “Till He come and show to you His righteousness,” Pococke’s Arab. MS.: “Till He come and guide you to righteousness;” the Targum: “Now He shall be revealed, and shall bring righteousness to you;” Kimchi, who remarks: “If ye seek the Lord, to know His law and His commandments, He will come and teach you righteousness.” Aben Ezra asserts the same, in nearly the same words.

13.—*Ye have ploughed.*—Instead of following such a course as that to what they had just been exhorted, the Israelites had pursued one directly opposite, and now reaped the disastrous consequences. —*Reaped iniquity.* The punishment due to your iniquity. —*Fruit of falsehood.*—The effects of their false and hypocritical conduct in professing attachment to the true God, while they addicted themselves to the worship of other deities. —*In thy way.*—The Sept.: “In thy chariots;” and Kuinoel has actually adopted it in his Hebrew text. It is, however, unsupported by any Hebrew MS., and is to be rejected. The way of the Israelites was the wicked course of conduct which they had adopted in opposition to the will of God. Kimchi’s comment: “The way of wickedness and bad religion.”

Because thou hast trusted in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

14. Therefore, a tumult shall arise among the people,
And all thy fortresses shall be destroyed,
As Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of
battle:

When the mother was dashed in pieces with her
children.

15. So shall He act towards you at Bethel,

14.—*A tumult shall arise.*—The Prophet now denounces a severe, threatening against the rebellious nation, foreshowing that they should be involved in all the horrors of war.—*Shalman.*—*Beth-arbel.*—It is now universally admitted that both are proper names. The best interpretation of them is given by Tanchum: “As for *Shalman*, it is a proper name, and is said to stand for *Shalmanassar*, king of Assyria, only it is abbreviated; and perhaps *Shalmanassar* is compounded of two names, one of which is omitted because it was well known: and *Arbel* is the name of a city, and is said to be that which is called *Arbel* at the present day.” The abbreviation of proper names is not uncommon in Scripture, as *Coniah* for *Jehoiachin*, etc. It was this monarch that besieged Samaria for the space of three years, and took it in the ninth of Hoshea, carrying the king and most of his subjects into exile (II Kings xvii., vv. 1-6).—To this interpretation it has been objected that our Prophet wrote before the time of Shalmaneser, and, therefore, could not speak of his destroying Arbel as something that had already happened. It must, however, be recollected, that though Hoshea prophesied before the time of that king, he continued to deliver his predictions as far down as the time of his successor Sennacherib, and must, therefore, have been well acquainted with the previous Assyrian invasion. With respect to *Beth-arbel*, commentators are divided in opinion. Some think that the Assyrian city *Arbela*, situated between the Lycus and the Tigris, celebrated for the victory obtained there by Alexander the Great over Darius, is meant: but it is far more probable that the Prophet refers to the *Arbela* of I Macc. ix., v. 2, which Josephus places near Sephoris in Galilee; Eusebius, in the plain of Esdraelon. Of the battle here mentioned, no account indeed is given either in sacred or profane history; but as the contemporaries of Hoshea are supposed to have been acquainted with it, there is reason to believe it took place on the invasion of the kingdom of Israel by the Assyrian army. The ancient versions of this clause of the verse are more or less at fault; but have afforded abundant scope for the exercise of emendatorial criticism. See Newcome, who renders: “*Like the destruction of Zalmana by the hand of Jerubbaal*,” and supposes the reference to be to Judg. viii.—*With her children.*—“’Al,” here signifies *with*, in the sense of being superadded. See Gen. xxviii., v. 9; xxxi., v. 50.

15.—*So shall He act—at Bethel.*—The nominative to “’Asah” is “God” (understood), but *not* Bethel, as in the Authorised Version,

On account of your flagrant wickedness :

In the morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

CHAPTER XI.

1. When Israel was a child, I loved him,
And from Egypt I called him my son.
2. As they called them, so they went from them ;
They sacrificed unto Baals,
And burned incense unto graven images.
3. Though I have given Ephraim a leader,

The words contain a special prediction against Bethel, where the wickedness of the Israelites had been most conspicuously exhibited. — *Flagrant wickedness.* — Literally : “ The wickedness of your wickedness,” i.e., your excessive, or most flagrant wickedness. A rare example of a noun put in construction with itself repeated in the singular, in order to form the superlative degree. There is no necessity, with Newcome, to resort to emendations. — *In the morning.* — Several MSS., the edition of Soncino, 1486, and the Venet. edition of 1518, read : “ Kashachar,” *like* the morning. Were the following verb “ damah” to be taken in the sense of *resembling, being like,* etc. : the latter reading might possess some claims on our attention ; but as the idea of *being destroyed* best comports with the connection, that of the *Textus Receptus* is preferable. The reference is to the suddenness with which Hoshea was to be seized by the king of Assyria, and an end put to the regal dignity. The doing of anything *early* or *soon* is frequently expressed by its being done *in the morning*.

1.—*And from Egypt.* — That these words relate to the *nation of Israel*, being a description of what God had done for it ages before the Prophet wrote, and not a *prophecy of any future event*, is so evident, that no person, who impartially examines the preceding and following context, can for a moment call it into question. See Exodus iv., vv. 22-23. “ Israel is my son, even my first born ; let my son go that he may serve me.” — The early period of their existence is frequently represented as their youth. See Isa. liv., v. 13 ; Jer. ii., v. 2 ; iii., vv. 24-25 ; xxii., v. 21 ; Hosh. ii., v. 15.

2.—*As they called them.* — Whether God employed judges, priests, or prophets to call them, it was all one. Whenever or by whomsoever they were called, they turned away in the opposite direction, to serve their idols. The use of the verb “ kara” to *call*, in the preceding verse, suggested the idea of the subsequent messages which had been delivered to the Israelites by the Prophets, to which Hoshea now appeals, in order to contrast with the means which had been employed for their reformation, the obstinate character of their rebellion.

3.—*I have given Ephraim a leader.* — So nearly all Jewish commentators. The leader was Moses. — *Who took them.* — See Numb. xi., v. 12.

- Who took them upon his arms ;
 Yet they knew not that I healed them.
4. With human cords I drew them ;
 With bands of love ;
 And I was to them as those
 Who lift up the yoke from their neck,
 And I held out meat to them.
5. They should not return to the land of Egypt ;
 But now the Assyrian is their king ;
 Because they refused to repent.
6. And the sword shall be whirled in their cities ;
 It shall destroy their chiefs, and devour them,
 Because of their devices.

~~~~~

—*That I healed them.*—This refers to His recovering them from the calamities which they brought upon themselves by their sins.

4.—*With human cords.*—They were drawn by such ties of reason and affection, as those by which man acts upon and induces his children and fellow men ; as contrasted with those bands of force and compulsion by which he constrains the brute creatures subject to him, but to their reason and affection he can make no appeal. It is observable that it is still a popular expression in the East to describe as “the bands of love” the ties which bind a child to its parent, or a wife to her husband.—*Who lift up the yoke.*—Raise it from the neck and cheeks of the animals, so as to allow it freely to eat its food. This better suits the following connection than the idea of taking the yoke off any place that may have been galled by it, in order to afford relief. The “yoke” not only included the piece of wood upon the neck, by which the animal was fastened to the pole, but also the whole of the harness about the head, which was connected with it. The yokes used in the East are very heavy, and press so much upon the animals, that they are unable to bend their necks.—*And I held out.*—“At,” the apocopated future in Hiphil of “*natah*,” to *stretch out, extend, reach anything* to another.—The verse sets forth the kind relief afforded to the Hebrew nation in Egypt, and the provision with which they were miraculously supplied in the wilderness.

5.—*They should not return.*—I have brought them thence with the design, that the nation should never return thither again (see Exodus xiv., v. 14) ; but as they have sinned, and forfeited my favour and protection, they shall go to Assyria, because they refused to repent. This view of the verse removes every difficulty. Boothroyd, following the Sept., alters “*lo*” not, into “*lo*” to him, adds it to the preceding verse, and renders : “*They shall return to the land of Egypt.*”

6.—*Shall be whirled.*—Most Jewish and Christian commentators take the verb “*Chul*” in the sense of *resting, remaining* : but it seems preferable to adopt the signification to *turn, be turned, or whirled about*, as a sword when it is brandished, or when it is employed in

7. For my people persist in backsliding from me ;  
 Though they call them to the Most High,  
 Yet none of them will exalt Him.
8. How shall I give thee up, O Ephraim ?  
 How shall I deliver thee up, O Israel ?

~~~~~

cutting down the enemy. Israel was agitated with external and intestine wars from the time of Jeroboam the second. Although Zechariah his son reigned twelve years, yet it was in continued troubles ; and he was at last slain by the rebel Shallum, who, having reigned one month, was slain by Menahem. Pehabiah succeeded his father Menahem, and reigned two years, and was killed by Pekah, son of Remaliah. He joined Rezin, king of Assyria, and made an irruption into the land of Judah : but Ahaz having obtained succour from Tiglathpileser, Pekah was defeated, and the tribes of Rueben, Gad, Naphtali, and half the tribe of Manasseh, were carried away captives by the Assyrian king ; and in a short time after, Hoshea, son of Elah, slew Pekah, and usurped the kingdom, which he could not possess without the assistance of Shalmaneser, who for his services levied a tribute on the Israelitish king. Wishing to rid himself of this yoke, he applied to the king of Egypt ;—but this being known to Shalmaneser, he came against Samaria ; and after a three years' siege took, and destroyed it. Thus the sword was whirled in the cities. — *Their chiefs.*—Gesenius and Lee take “baddim” metaphorically, denoting chiefs or princes. Henderson : “barriers.” Horsley : “their diviners.” Boothroyd : “their lying prophets.” Rashi : “their mighty men.” Fuerstenthal the same.

7.—*Persist in backsliding.*—The idea of *doubt* or *suspense*, which some attach to the word in this connection, ill agrees with the character of the Israelites as otherwise depicted in this book. “Meshuvah” is always used in a bad sense, *defection, apostasy*, etc. Comp. ch. xiv., v. 5. The suffix in “meshuvasi” is to be taken passively ; *defection which has me for its object*, and cannot with any propriety be rendered as by Horsley : “my returning.” — *Though they call them to the Most High.*—Though the Prophet's call upon the Israelites to return to the Lord, and to abandon their idolatrous worship.—*Yet none of them will exalt Him.*—None of them were inclined to reject their idols, and to celebrate His praise, as the sole and glorious object of adoration. Boothroyd renders : “Though because of the yoke they call together, it shall not be raised from off their neck.” Newcome : “And though they call on Him because of the yoke, He will not raise it.” Though there is some difficulty in the original, yet such renderings can never be borne out by the text.—“Yachad” with the negative is to be rendered *not one, none* ; without it, *all, altogether, wholly*, as in the following verse.

8.—We have here one of the most affecting instances of the infinite tenderness of the Divine compassion to be found in Scripture ; the point of which is enhanced by its being introduced immediately after a description of the odious conduct of the Israelites. It is, as Bishop Lowth characterises it, exquisitely pathetic. The repetitions

How shall I make thee as Admah ?
 How shall I subvert thee as Zeboim ?
 My heart is turned within me ;
 All my feelings of compassion are kindled.

9. I will not execute the fierceness of my anger ;
 I will no more destroy Ephraim ;
 For I am God and not man ;
 The Holy One is in the midst of thee ;
 I will not come in wrath.—



and synonymous features of the parallelism greatly add to the effect. The words belong to the period after the subjugation of Samaria, and the carrying away of the Israelites by Shalmaneser (II Kings xvii., vv. 5-6 ; xviii., vv. 9-12). They were designed to inspire the captives with hope in the mercy of God, and thus lead them to true repentance. The destruction of Admah and Zeboim is only referred to as an example in one other case, viz., Deut. xxix., v. 23, and then in connection with Sodom and Gomorrah. To the awful catastrophe recorded Gen. xix., the sacred writers frequently appeal, in order to produce a sense of the evil of sin, and the severity with which it deserves to be punished, or when they would convey the idea of complete and irretrievable ruin. Comp. Isa. i., v. 9 ; xiii., v. 19 ; Jer. xlix., v. 18 ; Lam. iv., v. 6 ; Amos iv., v. 11.—*My heart is turned within me.*—Some would render : “ My heart is turned against me,” i.e., my pity rises in overpowering opposition to the determination to which I had come to inflict punishments ; but the phraseology will scarcely bear such construction, though it cannot be questioned, that it is designed to express a powerful inward revolution. Comp. Ps. xlii., v. 6 ; xliii., v. 5 ; cxliii., v. 4 ; Jer. viii., v. 11 ; in all which passages the preposition conveys the idea of mental contiguity, nearness, in, within, as Lam. i., v. 20 : “ My heart is turned within me” incontestably shews.—*All my feelings of compassion are kindled.*—“ Kamar” is used in Niphal of the stirrings of natural affection (Gen. xliii., v. 30 ; I Kings iii., v. 26). The idea seems to be derived from the commotion produced by the kindling of a fire, and the heat or warmth in which it results.

9.—*I will not execute.*—This verse contains a declaration of the purpose of God founded upon His compassion, and quite in keeping with the manner in which expression had just been given to it.—*I am God.*—And am not affected by human caprices.—*I will not come in wrath.*—The rendering : “ I will not enter into the city” affords no suitable sense, and would require the article, “ ba’ir,” as indeed one of De Rossi’s MSS. reads. Bishop Lowth’s translation (Lectures, vol. ii., p. 38) “ though I inhabit not thy cities” is equally unsatisfactory with the interpretation of Jerome and Castalio : I am not like those who dwell in cities ; living after human laws, and deeming cruelty to be justice. Such construction Maurer states to be in his opinion “ Artificiosior quam elegantior.” I, therefore, adopt the interpretation hinted at by Rashi, and since approved by Schroeder, Secker,

10. They shall follow the Lord,
When He roareth like a lion ;
When He roareth,
The children shall hasten from the West.
11. They shall hasten like a sparrow from Egypt,
And, like a dove, from the land of Assyria :
And I will cause them to dwell in their own houses,
Saith the Lord.

Dathe, Manger, Tingstadius, Eichhorn, De Wette, Noyes, Boothroyd, Gesenius, Maurer, and Ewald, which takes "ir" not in the sense of *city* but of *anger*, or *wrath*. Comp. Jer. xv., v. 8 ; and "'or," an *enemy*, I Sam. xxviii., v. 16 ; Ps. cxxxix., v. 20. The words are thus strictly parallel, and synonymous to "v'lo ish," *and not man*.

10-11.—These verses contain gracious promises of the return of the Israelites to the true worship and service of God, and their restoration to their own land from the different places in which they had been scattered during the captivity. "To follow" or "to walk after the Lord," is always used in the religious sense of addicting oneself to His worship, and keeping His commandments, and is not to be interpreted, as Hitzig does, of a mere following of providence by taking advantage of the opportunity that would be afforded of returning from Babylon. So the Targum : "After the worship of God." For the contrary see verse 2.—*When He roareth*.—As "Shaag" to roar, like the lion, always conveys the idea of terror or awe, it must refer to the awful judgments which God executed upon Babylon, Egypt, etc., through the instrumentality of Cyrus and his successors ; thereby opening the way for the liberation of the Israelites who were found in these countries. Comp. Isa. xxxi., v. 4 ; Jer. xxv., v. 30 ; Joel iv., v. 16 ; Amos i., v. 2 ; iii., v. 8. —*The children*.—The Israelites, who had been for a time rejected, but were again acknowledged in that character, because they were to be reinstated in the privileges of adoption. Comp. ch. i., v. 10. —*Shall hasten*.—"Chared" is here pregnant with meaning—signifying to come or hasten under the influence of great agitation. The idea of trepidation, though implied, and connecting well with that of the roaring previously mentioned, is not so prominent as that of quick and nimble motion. Excited to the utmost by the revolutions of empires, which allowed them to take possession of their native country, they would use all haste in repairing thither.

12.—*They shall hasten like a sparrow*.—The same idea of velocity is further carried out by comparing the return of the Israelites to the flight of birds remarkable for their swiftness. "Tzippor" is here used not in its generic sense of *bird*, but specially of the *sparrow*, as the use of "jonah," *dove*, immediately after, shows.—*In their own houses*.—The use of the word "'al" upon their houses, seems to have special reference to the custom of the Orientals, who enjoy their time upon, rather than in their houses.

CHAPTER XII.

1. Ephraim hath encompassed me with falsehood,
And the house of Israel with deceit ;
But Judah as yet ruleth with God,
And is faithful to the Holy One.
2. Ephraim feedeth upon wind,
And pursueth the east wind ;



1.—The Sept., Vulg., Targum, and the Authorised Version join this verse to the preceding chapter ; but improperly—there being no connection whatever with the previous verses, whereas it is manifest from the renewed reference to Judah, verse 3, that the three verses intimately cohere.—*But Judah as yet ruleth with God.*—Ephraim had cast off the rule of God, the kings and priests whom He had appointed, so that His whole kingdom and polity was without God and against Him. In contrast with this, Judah, amid all his sins, was outwardly faithful. He maintained the worship of God. So Abyah said to Jeroboam : “The Lord is our God, and Him we have not forsaken ; and the priests, who minister unto the Lord, are the children of Aaron, and the Levites perform their business For we keep the charge of the Lord, our God, but ye have forsaken Him,” etc. (II Chron. xiii., vv. 10-12). Henderson, however, renders : “And as for Judah, he is still inconstant with God, even with the faithful Holy Ones.” He remarks that Judah, or the inhabitants of the southern kingdom, acted with vacillancy in regard to God, and that the description applies to the state of things among the Jews towards the end of the reign of Jotham, and during that of Ahaz, who introduced a Syrian altar, and other idolatrous objects, by which the people were tempted to infidelity towards God, but had not yet altogether renounced His service. This interpretation seems to be favoured by verse 3. However, his rendering : “even with the faithful Holy Ones,” is not in accordance with the Hebrew grammar. As it is in the original, “faithful” refers to *Judah*, not to *God*. Sharpe renders : “And Judah yet acteth disobediently towards God, even toward the the Most Holy and Faithful One.” Bishop Newcome, most singularly : “But hereafter they shall come down a people of God ; even a faithful people of saints.”

2.—*Feedeth upon wind—pursueth the east wind.*—By “wind” and “east wind” are meant empty, unsatisfying, and pernicious objects. Such were the idolatrous confidence and foreign alliances of the Israelites.—The *east wind* in Palestine, coming from Arabia, and the far East, over large tracts and sandy wastes, is parching, scorching, destructive to vegetation, oppressive to man, violent and destructive on the sea, and by land also, having the force of the whirlwind. See Job xxvii., v. 21.—*Oil is carried into Egypt.*—When the Hebrews wanted to pay their court to the Egyptians, they could hardly transmit a more acceptable offering than a quantity of the excellent olive oil

He daily multiplieth falsehood and violence ;
 Yea, they make a covenant with Assyria,
 And oil is carried into Egypt.

3. But the Lord hath also a controversy with Judah ;
 And He will punish Jacob according to his ways,
 According to his doings, He will recompense him.
4. In the womb he took his brother by the heel,
 And by his strength he strove with an angel.

~~~~~

which their country produced in such abundance and perfection. The present inhabitants of Egypt consume as much oil, perhaps, as any people. It is used not only for lamps, but with food. But as Egypt is not a country of the olive, the Egyptians, although they value highly its oil, are obliged for the most part to content themselves with inferior vegetable oils, less palatable to the taste with food, and burning less brightly and smelling disagreeably in lamps. If this was the case anciently, as no doubt it was, we may find a good reason for the sending of oil to Egypt. It is evidently regarded as a criminal act; and that criminality is usually supposed to consist in its being offered as a bribe to Pharaoh, to induce him to render that assistance which the Hebrews should not have sought. But as much oil was consumed in honour of idols, Harmer conjectures, that the Jews are considered culpable in sending oil to Egypt, with the knowledge that it would be, and with the intention that it should be, thus employed.

3.—“Judah” and “Jacob” stand for the two kingdoms respectively, the latter name denoting the ten tribes, as in Isa. xviii., v. 4. As the guilt of Judah was not open apostasy, the language in reference to that power is not so strong as that which is employed respecting Israel.

4.—Having introduced the name of Jacob in reference to his posterity, Hoshea adverts to their interesting incidents in his personal history, with the view of encouraging his countrymen to apply themselves with all assiduity to the service of God, who alone could, and would extricate them from the calamitous circumstances into which their sins had brought them. Though “*Akeb*,” from which the name of “Jacob” is derived, signifies to come *behind any one, take him by the heel*, etc., it is obviously used here in a good sense, to denote the supernatural indication which his taking his brother Esau by the heel afforded of the superiority, which, in the course of Divine providence, he and his posterity were to obtain (Gen. xxv., vv. 22, 23, 26). To this effect the Targum: “Was it not said of Jacob, before he was born, that he should be greater than his brother?” The Israelites were reminded of the promise, “The one people shall be stronger than the other people;” and had they acted on the faith of it, they would have found that, with God on their side, they were not only stronger than the Edomites, but even than the Assyrian power itself.

5. Yea, he strove with an angel, and prevailed;  
He wept, and made supplication unto him;  
In Bethel should he find him;  
And there He will speak with us ; .
6. For it is the Lord God of hosts,  
The Lord is his memorial.



5.—*He strove with an angel.*—The idea of *power* having thus been suggested in the mind of the Prophet, he was reminded of the remarkable occurrence which took place at Peniel, when Jacob wrestled with the Divine messenger, and prevailed. “Sarah,” to put forth power, exercise rule as a prince, or commander, the verb from which “Israel,” the other name of Jacob, is derived, is that employed, Gen. xxxii., v. 29, where the language is nearly identical with that used in these two verses.—*He wept.*—Of the circumstances of his weeping and making supplication, no particular mention is made in Genesis, but they may be regarded as implied in the words : “I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.” The struggle was not merely corporeal, it was also mental. The outward conflict was only a sign of that which was internal and spiritual. The Prophet, as in the former reference, leaves the Israelites to make the application. If they would only redeem their character, as descendants of Israel, and show that they were entitled to the name, by sincerely and earnestly engaging in supplication to the God of their ancestor, they too should prevail, and obtain every necessary blessings.—*In Bethel.*—The third reference is to the narrative (Gen. xxviii., vv. 11-22), which contains an account of the scene at Bethel, and the promises which God then made, not to the patriarch only, but also to his posterity. “Bethel,” is here the accusative of place, and is used with singular effect, in reference to the contrasted appropriation of it by the Patriarch, and by his apostate posterity. The Sept., not perceiving this, have rendered it : “the house of On,” as elsewhere in this book.—*He will speak with us.*—Aq., Symm., Theod., Syr., Tanchum, Abulwalid, and several moderns, render as if it were “immo” with him ; Sept. : “to them.” Ewald, following Kimchi, renders : “he will speak with us ;” and so have I translated. The Prophet here undoubtedly announces that God would renew his communications at Bethel, provided the Israelites returned to obedience. For it cannot be denied that his design in the adduction of this instance was to lead his people to repentance, in order that they might inherit the promised blessings.

6.—*For it is the Lord God.*—The incommunicable name is here introduced for the express purpose of showing that He who had made promises respecting the posterity of Jacob, would not prove unfaithful to His word. While “the God of hosts,” conveys the idea of supreme and infinite power, by which He is able to carry all His purposes into effect, the *incommunicable name* conveys that of *immutable constancy* and, by implication, fidelity to His promises. The incommunicable name is derived from “hayah,” *he was*, “hoveh,” *he is*, and “yihyeh,” *he will be* ; and accordingly, the second article of the Jewish creed

7. Therefore, return thou to thy God ;  
Observe mercy and justice,  
And wait continually on thy God.
8. But like a merchant,  
With deceitful balances in his hand,  
Loving to overreach,
9. Ephraim saith : " Surely I am rich,  
" I have acquired wealth ;  
" It is all through my labours ;  
" They will find no iniquity in me, that were sin."
10. Yet, I, the Lord, thy God from the land of Egypt,

concludes with the words : " He alone is our God ; HE WAS, HE IS, and HE SHALL BE." Whether the incommunicable name was in use before the time of Moses, has been, and still is, a matter of dispute. That the Patriarchs were unacquainted with it, has been concluded from Exod. vi., v. 3, where God declares, that the name under which He revealed Himself to them was " El Shaddai," GOD ALMIGHTY ; but that He was not known to them by His *incommunicable name*. Since, however, we meet with this name not only in the history of the Patriarchs, but also expressly employed by themselves, as in Gen. xv., v. 2 ; xvi., v. 2 ; xxii., v. 14 ; xxvii., v. 7 ; xxviii., vv. 20-21, etc., it seems undeniable that they were acquainted with it ; so that what is meant by the words " He was not known to them by His incommunicable name," is, that God had not caused them to *experience the import* of his incommunicable name. See Dr. Pusey's note on this passage.

7.—*Therefore return thou.*—An exhortation to duty derived from what God had been, and would still, in accordance with the significant aspect of His name, in continuance be, to those who served Him in sincerity.

8.—*Like a merchant.*—Literally : " Canaan ;" merchants being so called, because the Canaanites or Phœnicians were the then great merchant people. The Phœnicians were, in Homer's time, infamous for their griping in traffic. They are called *quavers* and *money-lovers*.

9.—*I am rich.*—As if he said : " The only result of all this, with which the Prophets charge me, is that *I am become rich* ; and since God thus prospers me, it is a sure proof that He is not displeased with me, and no iniquity can be found in me."—*They will find no iniquity.*—No fraudulent transactions for which I might be punished. " The merchant imagines it is not possible to get through business without some deceit ; but he takes care not to commit any gross or deadly act of delinquency, hoping that God will not be strict in regard to the rest." MICHAELIS.

10.—*Yet, I, the Lord.*—Commentators have been greatly divided in opinion as to whether these words are to be taken as a *promise*, or as a *threatening*. Those who take the latter view (which I am also



I can yet make thee dwell in tents,  
As in the days of antiquity.

11. I, who have spoken through the Prophets,  
And have multiplied visions ;  
And have used similitudes through the Prophets.—
12. Verily Gilead is iniquitous ;  
Surely they are false ;  
In Gilgal they sacrifice oxen ;  
Their altars are like the heaps  
On the ridges of the field.

inclined to adopt), interpret the living in tabernacles of such a life as those lead who have no settled habitations, like the Israelites in the wilderness. Henderson, who thinks that the words are to be taken as a promise, renders : “ I will still cause thee to dwell in tents as on feast days ;” and remarks : “ Those who are familiar with the sudden and abrupt transitions which abound in Hoshea, and the frequency with which he intermingles promises with threatenings, will not be surprised at this unexpected assurance of the Divine clemency. The argument is this : the Israelites have indeed acted a most wicked and deceitful part, and justly deserve to be for ever cast off from all participation in my favour ; but I am still, what I have been from the the beginning of their history, their covenant-God, and will yet cause them to renew their joy before me.” I, however, am still of opinion that the former exegesis better suits the connection.

11.—*Who have spoken.*—And have used every means, and employed every method to instruct you. I have sent prophets, exhorting, warning, and beseeching you, to return to Me. They have used similitudes, metaphors, allegories, etc., in order to fix your attention, and bring you back to your duty and interest. But, alas ! you have not profited by my condescension.

12.—*Verily.*—“*Im*” is not used here as a particle expressing doubt ; it rather expresses the certainty of what is affirmed, as “*ach*” following evidently shows. The two places here mentioned were celebrated in the history of the Hebrews :—*Gilead*, on account of the solemn agreement which Laban and Jacob entered into there with each other ; and *Gilgal*, on account of the general circumcision of the people, and the solemn observance of the passover when they had passed over Jordan. They are adduced by the Prophet to remind the Israelites of the sacred obligations under which they lay, and the sacred character which, as the peculiar people of God, they ought even to sustain. Pointing, as it were, to the heap of stones which Jacob had erected in testimony of the transaction between him and Laban, Hoshea asks : “ Is Gilead the scene of iniquity ? Are its inhabitants actually worshippers of idols ?” And then he fearlessly charges them with idolatry. For the wickedness of the Gileadites compare ch. vi., v. 8.—*Gilgal* had also become desecrated by idolatrous practices (see ch. iv., v. 15 ; ix., v. 15), which abounded to such ex-



13. And Jacob fled into the country of Syria ;  
 And Israel served for a wife,  
 And for a wife he kept the flocks.
14. And by a Prophet the Lord brought  
 Israel out of Egypt ;  
 And by a prophet he was guarded.
15. Ephraim hath given most bitter provocation :  
 Therefore, will his Lord leave his blood upon him,  
 And bring back upon him his reproach.

~~~~~

tent, that the numbers of the altars was like that of the heaps of stones which have been collected and left in various parts of the ridges of a field. Kimchi, however, gives a different interpretation to the passage. He says, the inhabitants of Gilead and Gilgal were neighbours, only the Jordan divided them from each other, hence the inhabitants of Gilgal imitated the idol-worship of their neighbours in Gilead. The Prophet therefore says : "*If Gilead were iniquitous I would have suffered their evil doings, because they were always false. But why do they sacrifice bullocks for idols in Gilead, which belongs to the tribe of Judah ? Why do they multiply their altars like the heaps on the ridges of the field ?*" Fuerstenthal adopts this view of the passage.

13.—The argument of both these verses is the same, though it is only in the latter that it is expressly stated, viz., the Divine goodness in preserving Jacob and his posterity. God was with the Patriarch, according to his promise, and protected and prospered him all the time he was in servitude in Padan-aram ; and He likewise delivered his descendants from Egyptian bondage, and conducted them safely to the land of Canaan. "*Aram*" *Aramara*, Syria, *the high country*, from "*rum*," *to be high* ; here specially the region between the Euphrates and the Tigris, called, on this account "*Aram Naharayim*," *Aram of the two rivers*. Being lower than the rest of Syria on the west, it is here called "*sadah*," *field*, which corresponds to "*paddan*" *a level or plain* (Gen. xlviii., v. 7) ; hence Padan-aram. Critics complain of want of connection here. Houbigant suspects that the order is disturbed ; and observes the want of connection, about which he thinks all the commentators unsatisfactory. Dimock proposes to insert both verses after verse 5.

14.—*And by a Prophet*.—Moses. The repeated reference to the Hebrew legislator in this character, was evidently intended to impress the minds of the Israelites with a conviction of the necessity of attending to the messages which the Lord sent to them by his Prophets.

15.—*Ephraim hath given*.—The object of provocation is not expressed, but that it is God, is clear from the following clause.—*His blood*.—The blood of Ephraim was, in all probability, that of human victims which had been shed in the service of Moloch.—

CHAPTER XIII.

1. When once Ephraim spoke, all trembled,
So high was he exalted in Israel;
But he offended through Baal, and died.
2. And now they continue to sin,
And make for themselves molten images,

~~~~~

*His reproach.*—The disgraceful conduct of the ten tribes in abandoning the true God as unworthy of their service, and transferring it to idols. “Adonov” *his Lord*, is the nominative to “Yittosh,” as well as to “Yashiv.”

~~~~~

1.—*When once Ephraim spoke.*—Ephraim means here the tribe properly so called, in distinction from the other tribes of *Israel*, mentioned immediately after. Such was the power and influence which it originally evinced over the rest, that they showed it the utmost deference. Perhaps it was *Ephraim* who uttered the words “To your tents, O Israel!” (I Kings xii., v. 16). Thus taken, it may refer to the division of the ten tribes from Rehoboam, and the establishment of the kingdom of Israel under Jeroboam. In Pococke’s Arab. MS., the words are rendered: “When Ephraim spoke trembling fell upon men.” And so Tanchum: “The meaning is, that men revered him, and trembled at his word.” The same construction is adopted by Jerome, Kimchi, Abarbanel, Grotius, Tingstadius, Dathe, Kuinoel, De Wette, Maurer, Noyes, and Hitzig. It is impossible to accept the translation of Ewald: “Wie Ephraim redete Empörung, es Aufruhr machte in Israel,” *When Ephraim gave utterance to sedition, it produced rebellion in Israel.* Or to take “R’seth” adverbially, and render it *tremblingly*, as the Authorised Version, is neither suited to the connection; nor is there a period recorded *when Ephraim spake tremblingly*, i.e., in humility. *Pride* was his characteristic, almost as soon as he had a separate existence as a tribe.—*And died.*—This must be taken in a civil or political sense; to lose one’s influence, become subject to misery, punishment, etc. It forms an antithesis to “*nasa*” *to be exalted*. No sooner did the Ephraimites forsake the true God, and take up with idols, than He inflicted judgments upon them, by which their power was weakened, and at last became entirely extinct.

2. This verse sets forth their perseverance in idolatrous practices, notwithstanding the chastisements with which they had been visited.—*Let the men that sacrifice.*—Aben Ezra, Abarbanel, Tanchum, Leo Juda, and among the moderns, Schmid, Michaelis, Horsley, Hitzig, and Schröder, render *the sacrificers of men*, on the principle that the presentation of human sacrifices is meant. This, however, was called in question by Kimchi, who explains, *the men who come to sacrifice*. To the same effect Munster, Mercer, Drusius, Bochart, the A. V., Lowth, Newcome, Boothroyd, Noyes, De Wette, Gesenius, Maurer, and Ewald. The rule of syntax respecting this mode of construction is, that when a genitive following an adjective is a noun

Idols of silver, according to their skill ;
 All of them the work of artificers ;
 They say to them :
 "Let the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves."

3. Therefore, shall they be as the morning cloud,
 And as the dew which early departeth ;
 As chaff driven by a whirlwind from the floor,
 And as smoke out of the window.

~~~~~

of multitude, or of the plural number, such adjective is particularly used in poetry for the purpose of designating those of the multitude to which the specified quality belongs. See Gesenius, *Lehrgeb.* p. 678. Instances are Isa. xxxix., v. 19 : "the poor of men," i.e., those of men who are poor ; Micah. v., v. 5 : "the anointed of men," i.e., such of men as are anointed. So in the present case, "the sacrificers of men," i.e., those of or among men that sacrifice, which is merely a periphrasis for *priests*. Although, therefore, it is a fact that the ten tribes did sacrifice their children to Moloch (II Kings xvii., v. 17), it would be more than precarious to draw any such inference from the present passage, especially as the Prophet mentions the *calves*, of whose worship human sacrifices, so far as we know, formed no part.—*Kiss the calves*.—It was customary for idolaters to give the kiss of adoration to the objects of their worship. This was sometimes done by merely touching the lips with the hand, to which reference is made Job xxxi., v. 27. At other times the idol itself was kissed by the worshippers. Compare I Kings xix., v. 18. Thus Cicero tells us, that at Agrigentum in Sicily there was a brazen image of the Tyrian Hercules, whose mouth and chin were worn by the kisses of his worshippers—"non solum id venerari, verum etiam osculari solebant." Act ii, in Verrem, lib. iv., cap. 43. Nothing is more common in the Russian churches than for the devotees to kiss the images. The construction of the original is somewhat difficult. As usually divided it is interpreted thus : they, i.e., the Ephraimites, say of them (the images), let the sacrificers kiss the calves ; but it is better to take "the sacrificers" as in apposition with, and exegetical of "they say," i.e., they, the men that sacrifice, say to the people, kiss the calves. While the priests presented the sacrifices, they encouraged the worshippers to come forward and kiss the objects of their adoration.

3.—Compare ch. vi., v. 4. *From the floor*.—The threshing floor, being an open area, generally on an eminence, was peculiarly exposed to the wind, which carried off the chaff, on its being trodden out, or separated from the grain.—*As smoke out of the window*.—The only thing in the East that approaches to a chimney, is a funnel above the fire-place, to conduct the smoke out of the room. A structure rising above the roof, for the same purpose, and to increase the draught, is not known, nor is the other much in use. There is no evidence for the existence of a *chimney* (see the Authorised Version) in ancient times. It is not clear that even the Romans had any, and none certainly occur at Pompeii, or Herculaneum. They employed charred

4. Yet, I am the Lord thy God  
From the land of Egypt,  
And no God but me shouldst thou know;  
Nor is there any saviour besides me.
5. I knew thee in the wilderness,  
In the land of great drought.
6. As they were fed, so were they satiated;  
They were satiated, and their hearts were lifted up;  
Therefore have they forgotten me:
7. So that I must become to them as a fierce lion;  
I must watch for them as a leopard by the way.
8. I must meet them as a bear bereaved of her whelps,  
And rend the caul of their heart;

wood, or wood that emitted no smoke, or let the smoke escape at the windows, or at holes made for the purpose. In the present instance, the word "*Arabah*," means any kind of hole or opening, and particularly a window. The idea of a speedy removal is that conveyed by all the images here employed.

4. Compare *ch. xii.*, v. 10. The Sept., Syr., Targum, and several Hebrew MSS., supply here as in *ch. xii.*, v. 12: *who brought thee out*. The long addition in the Sept., however, is totally unsupported, and was probably inserted in that version by some scholiast.

5. *I knew thee*—I acted towards thee with kindness and favour; and by miraculously providing for thee in that land of drought, I demonstrated my love.

6. *As they were fed*. In proportion to their enjoyment of the provision which I made for them, feeding them with manna from heaven, and afterwards abundantly supplying their wants. For the rest of the verse compare *Deut. xxxii.*, vv. 13-15.

7. *So that I must become*. The "*van*" is inferential, showing that what follows was the result of what is stated in the preceding verse. The images here employed are of frequent occurrence. Compare *Job i.*, v. 16; *Ps. vii.*, v. 2; *Isa. xxxviii.*, v. 13; *Lam. iii.*, v. 10. *As a leopard*. The leopard is noted for his swiftness, ferocity, and especially his cruelty to man. He lurks in the dense thicket of the wood, and springs with great velocity on his victim. For "*ashur*," *I watched*, sixteen of De Rossi's MSS., three ancient editions, and twenty four others, the Sept., Syr., Vulg., and Arab., read "*Asahur*," *Aspirat*, which some prefer, on account of the number of lions, panthers, tigers, &c., with which the regions of Southern Asia abound. The text would then read: *As a leopard, in the way to Aspirat*, but the common reading is more in accordance with the spirit of the passage.

8. *Rend the caul of their heart*. Every savage beast goes first to the *caul of the blood*, when it has seized its prey; and in this fluid they

- I must devour them there as a lioness ;  
 The wild beast must rend them in pieces.
9. O Israel ! Thou hast destroyed thyself !  
 Nevertheless, in me truly is thine help.
10. Where is thy king ? Where is he ?  
 That he may save thee in all thy cities ?  
 And thy judges ? Since thou saidst :  
 " Give me a king and princes ? "
11. I gave thee a king in mine anger,  
 And took him away in my wrath.
12. The guilt of Ephraim is bound up,  
 His punishment is laid up in store.

delight more than in the most delicate parts of the flesh.—*Devour them—as a lioness.*—Drinking the blood, tearing the flesh, and break the bones to extract the marrow.

9.—*Thou hast destroyed thyself.*—"Shichethcha." I take to be a noun with the suffix, *thy destruction* ! i.e., the destruction is thine own ; thou hast brought it upon thyself by thy sins. It is, therefore, equivalent to "thou has destroyed thyself," and cannot be better rendered. Some, however, as Kimchi, supply *the calf* ; others, *thy king*, from the following verse ; others, some other noun, and take "Shicheth," to be the third person singular of Piel. Newcome unwarrantably adopts the rendering of the Syriac : "I have destroyed thee."—*Nevertheless in me.*—Other sources may be applied to, and they may promise thee assistance ; but from Me alone sufficient aid is to be expected, and in Me it is to be found. This exegesis is strongly supported, if not rendered absolutely necessary, by the pointed interrogation in the following verse. The Sept. and Syr. read : "And who will help thee ?" reading "mi" *who*, instead of "be," *in me* ; yet there is no evidence of it in any of the MSS. yet collected.

10.—*Where is thy king ?*—"Ehi" is in all probability a metathesis for "Aych," *Where ?* It is thus rendered by the Sept., Syr., Vulg., Targum, Abulwalid, Tanchum, and by most modern expositors. It is also so taken by Gesenius, Lee, Winer, and Fürst ; and alone suits the connection.

11. Some refer the circumstances here mentioned to the selection and removal of Saul : he was, however, rejected for his *own sin*, and not as a punishment of the people. It is, therefore, more in keeping with the speciality of the Prophet's address, to consider the king to be Jeroboam and his successors in the regal dignity ; and that the removal regards the frequent changes which took place in the history of the Israelitish kings, which proved a source of great calamity to the nation. See II Kings xv.

12.—The metaphors are here borrowed from the custom of tying up money in bags, and depositing it in some secret place, in order that it may be preserved. The certainty of punishment is the idea conveyed by them.—*His punishment.*—Compare Deut. xxxii., v. 34.



13. The pangs of a travailing woman  
 Shall come upon him ;  
 He is an unwise son ;  
 Otherwise he would not remain long  
 In the place of the breaking forth of children.
14. Shall I ransom them from the power of the grave ?  
 Shall I redeem them from death ?—  
 O death ! Where are thy plagues ?  
 O sheol ! Where is thy pestilence ?  
 Compassion shall be hid from mine eyes.

~~~~~

13.—Another instance of two metaphors closely connected, the transition from the one to the other of which is, in the manner of the Orientals, rapid and unexpected. It is not unusual in Scripture to compare the calamities of a people to the sorrows of child-birth.—*He is an unwise son.*—Speaking after the manner of men, he must be deemed an *unwise son*, who, if he had the power and consideration, would prolong his stay in the porch of life, where he must be necessarily suffocated. So is Ephraim, who, though warned of his danger, having yet power to escape, continued in his sin, and is now come to destruction.—*In the place of the breaking forth.*—As there is a critical time in parturition in which the mother, in hard labour, may by skilful assistants be eased of her burden, which, if neglected, may endanger the life both of parent and child, so there was a time in which Ephraim might have returned to God, but they would not ; therefore, they are now in danger of being finally destroyed. I could illustrate the allusion in the text further, and show the accurate propriety of the original, but the subject forbids it.

14.—*Shall I ransom them.*—Most commentators consider this passage as being a promise of the restoration of the Israelites, and the complete destruction of the enemies by whom they had been carried into captivity. They, therefore, render : “I will ransom.—I will redeem them.” According to my humble opinion, the passage from verse 12 until verse 16 inclusive is closely connected together, and is no promise whatever.—*From the power.*—Literally : “from the hand,” a common Hebraism for “from the power.”—*Ransom—redeem.*—“*Padah*,” properly signifies *to redeem*, or *buy loose*, by the payment of a price ; “*gaal*,” *to avenge* the murderer of a relative, and also *to recover or redeem* property by repayment.—*Where are thy plagues.*—Respecting the word “Ehi,” interpreters are far from being agreed. The Vulg., Coverdale, Tingstadius, Horsley, Dathe, Kuinoel, De Wette, Noyes, Rosenmüller, and Maurer, take it to be the first person future of the substantive verb “*hayah*,” *to be* ; whereas the Sept., Syr., Arab., Abulwalid, Tanchum, Mercer, Newcome, Boothroyd, Ewald, Hitzig, and Fuerstenthal, consider it to be used as in verse 10 for “*Ayeh*” *where* ? With the latter authorities I concur, partly on the ground that it is not likely the Prophet would employ the same word in the same form in two different acceptations in verses 10 and 14, and partly because I find “*ehi*” nowhere used absolutely as an

15. Though he grow luxuriant in green meadows,
 An east wind—a wind of the Lord,
 Shall come up from the wilderness,
 And his spring shall become dry,
 And dry up his fountain ;
 He shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
- XIV. 1. Samaria shall meet her punishment,
 Because she hath rebelled against her God ;
 They shall fall by the sword ;
 Their infants shall be dashed in pieces,
 And their pregnant women shall be ripped up.

apocopated future ; but always with the “vau” conversive prefixed. To which add, that the interrogation is more in keeping with the animated style of the passage.

15.—*He*.—Ephraim, mentioned in verse 12 —*Green meadows*.—So Fuerstenthal —“Yaphri,” *grow luxuriant*, is here used with special reference to the name of *Ephraim*, being the root whence it is derived, and not improbably exhibits “aleph,” instead of “he,” because it forms the first letter of the noun. The tribe of Ephraim was the most numerous in regard to population, and was for a time in the most flourishing circumstances. That such is the signification of the verb, and that it is not to be rendered *divide* or *separate*, as in the ancient and several of the modern versions, nor *act like a wild ass*, which others exhibit, appears from the mention of a *spring* and a *fountain*.—*A wind of the Lord*.—A wind caused, sent by, or proceeding from God : not “a great wind,” as some interpret.—*He shall spoil*.—The Assyrian, couched under the metaphor of the destructive wind, shall plunder every valuable article belonging to the Israelites.

1.—This verse should not have been disjoined from the former chapter, for it intimately coheres with the preceding context.—*Samaria shall meet her punishment*.—The Hebrew word “tesham,” signifies *to be guilty of crime*, and *to be treated as guilty, to suffer punishment, be punished*. Samaria, as the metropolis, and the source of all the calamities which were coming upon the Israelites, is put as representing the whole nation : but not to the exclusion of the peculiarly severe punishment which the inhabitants of that city had to expect. For the concluding portion of the verse, compare II Kings viii., v. 12 ; xv., v. 16 ; Amos i., v. 13. That such cruelties were not unknown among other nations : see Iliad vi., 58, and Horace, Carm., iv., Ode 6. The construction “hariyothov yebukau” is *ad sensum*, though not according to the strict rule of grammar, and may have been occasioned by the form of “yerutashu” immediately preceding.

2. Return, O Israel ! to the Lord thy God ;
For thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
3. Take with you words, and return to the Lord ;
Say to Him :
“ Pardon all our iniquity, and graciously receive us ;
“ Then we will repay the bullocks with out lips.
4. “ Assyria shall not help us ;
“ We will not ride upon horses ;



2.—*Return.*—The “ he ” of direction in the imperative “ shuvah,” is, as usual, intensive, marking a strong desire on the part of the speaker that the action expressed by the verb may take place. The heavy and scarcely interrupted tide of denunciation is now past. The Prophet now invites them to repentance. “ Great is repentance,” says the Talmud, “ which maketh men to reach quite up to the Throne of Glory.”—*By thine iniquity.*—Not by fate, or fortune of war, but by *thine iniquity thou hast fallen.* Thy remedy then is in thine own hand : *Return to thy God.*

3.—*Take with you words.*—He bids them not to bring costly offerings, that they might regain His favour, nor the silver and gold which they had lavished on their idols ; but what seems the cheapest of all, which any may have, without cost to their substance : *words* : worthless, as mere words ; precious, when from the heart.—*Pardon all our iniquity.*—“ Nasa 'avon ” is a phrase of such frequent occurrence with the meaning to *pardon iniquity*, that it is surprising how Horsley could insist upon its meaning to “ to take away the sinful principle within us.” His construction of “ kach tov ” *accept as good, what, so regenerate, we shall be enabled to perform*, is equally indefensible on the ground of philology. “ Tov ” is used adverbially, *benigne, in bonam partem* ; and the meaning is, graciously receive us back in Thy favour. With respect to the interposition of the verb “ tissa ” between “ kol ” and “ 'avon,” it may be observed, that it is not a solitary instance of such construction. Compare Job xv., v. 10.—*We will repay the bullocks.*—Of sacrifice.—*With our lips.*—With the prayer of our lips. The Prophet’s meaning is, “ We will render, in grateful return for thy forgiving and restoring mercy, the only sacrifice worthy of it—our tribute of thanksgiving and praise.” I received just now a valuable commentary (in Hebrew) on the Prophets, lately published by A. B. Levensohn, of Wilna, one of the greatest Biblical scholars of Russia, and author of several works in Hebrew. For the benefit of the English reader, I shall give his comment whenever I shall think it worth notice. On the passage : “ We will repay the bullocks.” Levensohn observes : “ We will repay the sacrifices—which we did not offer since the time of Jeroboam—with the prayers and thanksgivings of our lips.”

4.—Three of the sins to which the ten tribes were specially prone are here implied : dependence upon the aid of the Assyrians ; application to Egypt for horses, in direct violation of the Divine command, Deut. xvii., v. 16 ; and idolatry. These they now for ever renounce,

"Neither will we say any more: 'Our gods,'
 "To the work of our hands:
 "For in Thee alone the orphan findeth mercy."

5. I will heal their apostasy:
 I will love them freely;
 For my anger is turned away from them.
6. I will be as the dew unto Israel;
 He shall blossom as the lily,
 And strike his roots like Lebanon.
7. His suckers shall spread forth,

and avow their determination henceforth to trust in God alone; adding as the reason of such determination, the experience which they had had of the Divine favour in time of need.—*For in Thee alone.*—"Asher" is here used in a causal sense, *because, for, forasmuch as.* Compare Gen. xxxi., v. 29; Eccles. iv., v. 9.—*The orphan.*—This is here applied metaphorically to the unprotected and destitute circumstances in which the Israelites had been, while in a state of separation from God.

5.—*I will heal their apostasy.*—Here is the answer of God to their prayers and resolutions.—*From them.*—Literally: "from him," i.e., Israel.

6.—*I will be as the dew.*—The love of God to His people, and its effects in their happy experience, are here couched in similes borrowed from the vegetable kingdom. The dew is very copious in the East, and, by its refreshing and quickening virtue, supplies the place of more frequent rains in other countries. Kimchi thinks that the constancy with which the dew falls is the point here more specially referred to, and to which the Divine blessing is compared.—*As the lily.*—Lilies abound in Palestine, even apart from cultivation. There are two kinds: the common lily, which is perfectly white, consisting of six leaves, opening like bells, and what the Syrians call *the royal lily*, the stem of which is about the size of a finger in thickness, and which grows to the height of three and four feet, spreading its flowers in the most beautiful and engaging manner. To these productions the moral beauty of regenerated Israel is very aptly compared.—*Roots like Lebanon.*—The mountain stands here by metonymy for the trees which grow upon it, such as the celebrated cedars, whose roots striking far in depth and length into the ground, give them a firmness which no storms can shake. The ideas of *strength* and *stability* are those conveyed by the simile, whether we refer the roots to the trees, or metaphorically, to the mountain itself; but the amplification in the following verse renders the former the preferable construction.

7.—*Shall spread forth.*—"Halaeh" is often used, not merely of continued, but of increased action, and here denotes *to spread out* as the suckers of small branches of trees.—*Olive-tree.*—The olive is frequently referred to, on account of its beautiful green, and the pleasing idea associated with its produce. Though the former only

And his beauty shall be as the olive-tree,
And his fragrance as Lebanon.

8. They shall return that sat under his shadow ;
They shall revive as the corn,
And bloom as the vine :

Their fame shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

9. Ephraim shall say :

“ What have I any more to do with idols ? ”

I have answered Him, and will regard Him ;

I am like a green cypress ;

Through me thy fruit is found.

is expressed, yet the idea of fragrance is implied, only it is with the strictest propriety extended in the following clause to the whole of Lebanon, on account of the number of odoriferous trees and plants with which it abounds. In these verses, the rendering *frankincense*, which Newcome prefers to *Lebanon*, is not to be admitted.

8.—*That sat under his shadow*.—Under the shadow of Lebanon. —*Their fame*.—Literally : *his celebrity, fame* ; Israel understood, collectively, but best rendered in the plural.—*As the wine of Lebanon*.—Harmer has collected from travellers some distinct notices of the still superior quality of the wine of Lebanon. Rauwolf relates that the Patriarch (at Canobin) gave him some *white* wine in Venice glasses, of which he was tempted to drink a good deal, for it was so pleasant, that he never, in all his life, drank any like it. Le Bruyn, when at the same place, says he found there more delicate wines than were to be met with anywhere else in the world. “ They are *red*, of a beautiful colour, and so oily that they adhere to the glass.” After citing the present text, he adds, that there were other wines, not so good, but more abundant. “ As the Patriarch had great esteem for us, he always caused the best to be given to us. I found it so excellent that I did not think I ever tasted any kind of drink more delicious.” La Roque, at the same convent, observes that it would be difficult to find elsewhere more excellent wines than can be there obtained—“ Which caused us to think the reputation of the wine of Lebanon, of which the Prophet speaks, was well founded. These wines are of two sorts ; the most common is the *red*, and the most exquisite is of the colour of our muscadine wine.”

9.—*Ephraim*.—Several interpreters take *Ephraim* to be in the vocative case, but, as it seems harsh to refer the words immediately following to God, it is better to regard it as a nominative absolute and to supply “ yomar,” thus : As for Ephraim—the tribe distinguished above all the rest for its addictedness to idolatry, and the fit representative of the whole people—his language in the future shall be, etc. For “ *li* ” to me, the Sept. reads “ *lo* ” to him, which facilitates the construction, and is adopted by Ewald, but without sufficient authority.—*Will regard him*.—“ *Shur*,” signifies *to view with regard and care, care for, watch over*. Every provision should hence-

10. Who is wise, that he may understand these things?
 Prudent, that he may know them?
 For the ways of the Lord are right;
 The righteous shall walk in them;
 But the transgressors shall stumble in them.



forth be made for the protection and prosperity of restored Israel. Manger thinks there is here a dialogistic parallelism, which he exhibits thus:

EPHRAIM.—What have I further to do with idols?

GOD.—I have answered, and will regard him.

EPHRAIM.—I am like a green cypress.

GOD.—From me is thy fruit found.

10.—These words form an epilogue or conclusion to the whole book. The interrogation is employed for the purpose of excitement, and to give energy to the truths conveyed. It is worthy of remark, that this is the only verse in which the Prophet uses "tzaddikim," *the righteous*, or any synonymous term, in the course of his recorded prophecies.



JOEL.

INTRODUCTION.

We possess no further knowledge of Joel than what is furnished by the title of his book, or may be gathered from circumstances incidentally mentioned in it. That he lived in Judah, and, in all probability, at Jerusalem, we may infer from his not making the most distant reference to the kingdom of Israel ; while, on the other hand, he speaks of Jerusalem, the temple, priests, ceremonies, &c, with a familiarity which proves them to have been before his eyes.

With respect to the age in which he flourished, opinions have differed. Bauer places him in the reign of Jehoshaphat ; Credner, Winer, Krahmer, and Ewald, think he lived in that of Joash ; Vitringa, Carpzov, Moldenhauer, Eichhorn, Holzhausen, Theiner, Rosenmüller, Knobel, Hengstenberg, Gesenius, and De Wette, in that of Uzziah ; Steudel and Bertholdt, in that of Hezekiah ; Tarnovius and Eckermann assign the period of his activity to the days of Josiah ; while the author of Sedar Olam, Rashi, Newcome, and Jahn, are of opinion that he prophesied in the reign of Manasseh. The most probable hypothesis is that his predictions were delivered in the early days of Joash ; that is, according to Credner, B.C. 870-865. No reference being made to the Babylonian, the Assyrian, or even the Syrian invasion, and the only enemies of whom mention is made being the Phœnicians, Philistines, Edomites, and Egyptians, it seems evident that Joel was unacquainted with any but the latter. Had he lived after the death of Joash, he could scarcely have omitted to notice the Syrians when speaking of hostile powers, since they not only invaded the land, but took Jerusalem, destroyed the princes, and carried away immense spoil to Damascus (II Chron. xxiv., vv. 23-24). The state of religious affairs, as represented to view in the book, is altogether in favour of this position. No mention is made of idolatrous practices ; while on the contrary, notwithstanding the guilt which attached to the people, on account of which God brought judgments upon the land, the principles of the theocracy are supposed to be maintained ; the priests and people are represented as being harmoniously occupied with the services of religion ; and Jerusalem, the temple and its worship, appear in a flourishing condition. Now this was precisely the state of things during the high-priesthood of Jehoiada, through whose influence Joash had been placed upon the throne. See II Kings xi., vv. 17-18, xii., vv. 2-16 ; II Chron. xxiv., vv. 4-14. It will follow that Joel is the oldest of all the Hebrew prophets whose predictions have come down to us.

In point of style Joel stands pre-eminent among the Hebrew prophets. He not only possesses a singular degree of purity, but is distinguished by his smoothness and fluency ; the animated and rapid character of his rhythm ; the perfect regularity of his parallelisms ; and the degree of roundness which he gives to his sentences. He has no abrupt transitions, is everywhere connected, and finishes whatever he takes up. In description he is graphic and perspicuous ; in arrangement lucid ; in imagery original, copious and varied. In the judgment of Knobel, he most resembles Amos in regularity, Nahum in animation, and in both respects Habakkuk ; but is surpassed by none of them. That what we now possess is *all* he ever wrote is in the highest degree improbable ; on the contrary, we should conclude from the cultivated character of his language, that he had been accustomed to composition long before he penned these discourses.

Whatever degree of obscurity attaches to his book, is attributable to our ignorance of the subjects of which it treats, not to the language which he employs.



JOEL.

CHAPTER I.

1. The word of the Lord which was communicated to Joel, the son of Pethuel :
 2. Hear this, ye aged men !
And give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land !
Did such a thing as this happen in your days,
Or, in the days of your fathers ?
 3. Tell ye your children of it,
And let your children tell their children,
And their children another generation.
 4. That which the gnawing locust hath left,
The swarming locust hath eaten ;
-

1.—*The son of Pethuel.*—Who *Pethuel*, the father of our Prophet, was, we are not informed. The introduction of his name was necessary in order to distinguish the present Joel from others of the same name ; though, according to the Talmud (*Megillah* fol. 15), whenever the Prophet's *father* is mentioned, the same was also a prophet. If we adopt this opinion, *Pethuel* was then a prophet or some person of eminence. We must, however, not lose sight of the fact that it was common among the Hebrews, as it is still among the Orientals, to add the name of the father to that of the son.

2.—This and the following verse contain an animated introduction to the following subject.—*Did such a thing as this.*—Lit. : “ did this,” the feminine according to the Hebrew idiom used for the neuter, but it occurs here elliptically for “ kazoth,” *like this, such, the like*, and refers to the astounding calamity of the locusts about to be described. He begins very abruptly ; and, before he proposes his subject, excites attention and alarm by intimating that he is about to announce disastrous events, such as the oldest men among them had never seen, nor any of them learnt from the histories of ancient times.

3.—*Tell ye your children of it.*—To heighten the effect he still conceals the subject ; and informs them that it is such as should be handed down from father to son through all generations. The language here employed by Joel is cumulative beyond example.

4.—The plague, which occasioned the following discourses of the Prophet, is now described in language which is at the same time terse and full of repetition. This verse may be considered as the text on

And that which the swarming locust hath left,
The licking locust hath eaten ;

which he afterwards expatiates. Interpreters have found great difficulty both in determining the precise signification of the several terms employed to describe the scourge, and the light in which it was designed to be understood. While some are of opinion that different kind of insects are meant, most are agreed in considering *locusts* to be intended. Yet here again discordant views obtain : some insisting on different species of locusts, and others on different states of the same species. Credner, for instance, in a work on our Prophet, full of erudition, considers "gazam" to be the *migratory locust* ; "arbeh" the *young brood* ; "yelek" the *young locust in the last state of transformation* ; and "chasil" the *perfect locust*.—The locust belongs to the genus of insects known among entomologists by the name of *grylli*, which includes the different species, from the *common grasshopper* to the *devouring locust* of the East. The largest of the latter is about three inches in length, has two *antennæ*, or horns, about an inch long, and two wings, which in their cases, are applied obliquely to the sides of the body when in repose. The feet have only three joints, but are six in number. The two hind ones are much larger than the rest, and are formed for leaping. The locusts are of different colours, brown, grey, and spotted. In all stages, from the larvæ to the perfect insect, the locusts are herbivorous, and do immense injury to vegetation. The subject, so far as it occurs in scripture, may be said to have been almost exhausted by the learned Bochart, in his *Hierozoicon*, Pars Post, Lib. iv., cap. 1-8. The fourth chapter he specially devotes to the explanation of the passages in Joel. See also Oedmann's *Vermischte Sammlungen*, and Credner's *Joel*. The first name, "Gazam," occurs only here and Amos iv., v. 9, and is rendered by the Vulg. *eruca*, *caterpillar*. This interpretation is supported by the Targum : "the crawling insect," by which, however, may be meant the locust in its wingless state. The Syr. renders the word by *locusta non alata*. It is evidently derived from the same root with the Arab. *resecul*, *amputavit* ; Talmud, *amputavit* ; and expresses the gnawing or cutting action of the sharp teeth of the locusts on the leaves, and even the bark of trees. Comp. Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. II, cap. 29 : *omnia vero morsu erodentes*. "Arbeh" is the generic name of the locust, so called from the almost incredible numbers which breed in different parts of the East, being derived from "rabah," *to multiply, be numerous*, &c. Comp. Jer. xlvii., v. 23. From the migrating in swarms it is called by Forskall *gryllus gregarius*, and by Linnaeus, *gryllus migratorius*. By the Sept. the word is rendered seventeen times by the *common locust* ; thrice by the *unwinged locust*, which browses on the grass : once by *mildew*, and once by the *young or small locust*. That "Arbeh" is generic, appears from Lev. xi., v. 22, where we read : "ha-arbeh lemino," *the locust according to its species*. The third name "yelek," from "yalak," equivalent to "lakak," *to lick*, designates the locust as *licking off* the leaves, and whatever is green on the trees, grass, &c. This derivation is preferable to that of Michaelis, who refers the word to the Arab *properavit*, *volubilis fuit*, or to *albus fuit*, and thinks that the *chafer* is meant. In Nah. iii., v. 16, it is represented as *winged*,

And that which the licking locust hath left,
The consuming locust hath eaten.

and in Jer. li., v. 27, it is described as "Samar," *rough, bristly, terrific*. "Chasil," the remaining term, comes from "chasal," *to consume, devour*. A comparison of the different passages in which these names occur, renders it more than probable that they are here employed by the Prophet, not with any reference to the species into which the locusts may be scientifically divided, but to designate *four successive swarms*, according to certain destructive qualities, by which, as a genus of insects, they are distinguished, and thereby to heighten the terror which his description was intended to produce. Just as Job accumulates five different terms for the lion (ch. iv., vv. 10-11), with a similar view. They are rather poetical synonymes, than distinctive of different species. At all events that *locusts* are meant may be inferred from the facts that wherever "yelek" occurs, with the exception of a single passage, it occurs along with "Arbeh;" and that "Arbeh" which Moses uses in describing one of the plagues of Egypt (Exod. x., vv. 10-20), is not only employed by the Psalmist (lxxviii., v. 46; cv., v. 34), but also "chasil" and "yelek," as synonymous terms, for the sake of variety. Add to which that the verb "chasal," from which "chasil" is derived, is employed to express the action of the "Arbeh," (Deut. xxviii., v. 38); "Yachselenu ha-arbeh," *the locust shall consume it*. In the translation I have given the meaning of the several names in terms expressive of the qualities suggested by each. The passage might otherwise be rendered with Noyes:

"That which one swarm of locust left, a second swarm hath eaten;
And that which the second left, a third swarm hath eaten;
And that which the third left, a fourth swarm hath eaten."

It is a question of greater importance: Are the statements of Joel in the first and second chapters to be understood *literally* of these insects, or *figuratively* of enemies that were to invade and lay waste the Holy Land? The latter is the opinion of the Targum, and Abarbanel; and is, with various modifications, adopted by the following christian interpreters: Jerome, E. Syrus, Theodoret, Cyril of Alexandria, Ribera, Sanchez, Luther, Grotius, Marckius, Bertholdt, Theiner, Steudel, and Hengstenberg. On the other hand, Rashi, Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Schmidius, Jahn, Eichhorn, Rosenmüller, Credner, and Hitzig, maintain that the language is to be understood *literally* of locusts. This interpretation has certainly much in its favour, and if it could without violence be applied throughout, might fairly be adopted. But the announcement of a second and more awful judgment, ch. i., v. 15; ii., vv. 1-2; the distinct recognition of a foreign rule, ii., v. 17; and the assignment of the *North* as the native country of the enemy, ii., v. 20, present insuperable obstacles to its adoption. See on these verses. There seems no possibility of effecting a consistent interpretation on any other principle than that laid down and defended by Cramer, Eckerman, and Holzhausen, viz., that in the first chapter, Joel describes a devastation of the country which had been effected by natural locusts; but predicts in the second, its devastation by political enemies, in highly-wrought metaphorical language, borrowed from the scene which he had just depicted.

5. Awake, ye drunkards! and weep ;
Howl, all ye drinkers of wine !
On account of the sweet wine ;
Since it is made to cease from your mouth.
6. For a nation hath come up upon my land,
Mighty and innumerable ;

5.—*Awake*.—"Hekitz," the Hiph. of "kutz," is here used, like the cognate root "yakatz," Gen. ix., v. 24, in the sense of awaking from a sleep occasioned by wine. Since, however, the persons addressed had been deprived of the means of intoxication, the Prophet is rather to be understood as borrowing the term from the state in which they had too often been found.—*Ye drunkards*.—"Shikkorim" being parallel with "Shothe yayin," *drinkers of wine*, does not here mean persons actually *intoxicated*, but such as were in the habit of using intoxicating liquors, and by implication, to excess. Thus Kimchi: "Ye who are accustomed to make yourselves drunk with wine." It is derived from "Shachar," *to drink to the full*; hence "Shechar," *strong or intoxicating drink*, whether wine itself, or, more commonly, liquor resembling wine, which is distilled from barley, honey, or dates, and sometimes mingled with spices.—*Sweet wine*.—By "'Asis" is meant the *fresh wine*, or juice of the grape, or other fruit which has just been *pressed out*, and is remarkable for its sweet flavour, and its freedom from intoxicating qualities. Root "'asas," *to tread, tread down or out*. Targum: "pure wine." It differs from "tiresh," inasmuch as the latter term is confined to the *juice of the grape*, and being derived from "yarash," *to take possession of*, indicates that however new it had already obtained an indriating quality. The locusts are here represented as specially attacking the vines and other fruit-trees, from the produce of which these wines were prepared. To such they are known to be very destructive. Comp. Theocrit. Idyll. 5, 108, in which a shepherd beseeches them not to injure his vines. *To cease*.—"Karath," properly signifies *to cut, cut off*, but here as wine is the subject spoken of, it must be taken in the sense of *destroying, or causing to cease*.

6.—*For a nation*.—"Goy," *nation*, especially used of foreign, barbarous, and profane nations, and here selected on purpose to express the number and hostility of the locusts, and at the same time to prepare their minds for the allegorical use made of these insects in chap. ii. If it had not been for some such end, the Prophet might have adopted the term "'Am," *people*, which Solomon applies to the ants, Prov. xxx., vv. 25-26, and which would equally have conveyed the idea of multitude. Comp. ch. ii., v. 2. This metaphorical use of the term is common in the classics. See instances in Bochart and Gesen. Heb. Lex. in voc. "goy." *Come up upon*.—This term is used in a hostile sense of an army, Isai. vii., v. 1; but here figuratively of the locusts.—*My land*.—The pronominal pretix belongs to *God*, not to the Prophet. Comp. Isai. xiv., v. 25; Jer. xvi., v. 18; Ezek. xxxvi., v. 5; xxxviii., v. 16; Joel ii., v. 18.—*Mighty*.—The strength of the locust consist in the immense numbers, which, forming

Their teeth are the teeth of a lion;
They have the grinders of a lioness.

7. They have laid waste my vine,
And barked my fig-tree:
They have completely stripped it,
And thrown it down;
Its branches they have left white.

8. Lament, as a virgin girded with sackcloth,
On account of the husband of her youth.

~~~~~  
themselves into compact bodies, darken the air, and advance forward, one swarm after another, attacking whatever comes in their way.—*Innumerable*.—All who refer to them, both in ancient and modern times, speak of them in the same language. “*Immensae locustarum multitudines*.” Orosius, v. 11. Shaw speaks of “infinite swarms following each other.” Barrow states that those which he saw in South Africa, might literally be said to cover the ground of an area of 2,000 square miles. And Dr. Bowring states in his report, that some years ago the army of Ibrahim Pasha, in the attempt to extirpate an immense swarm, gathered up no less than 65,000 ardebs, equal to 325,000 bushels of English measure! How appropriate the term “Arbeh!”—*Grinders*.—The metaphor has no respect to the size of the teeth of the lions, but only to the terrible and complete destruction which they effect. According to Fabricius, in his *Genera Insectorum*, p. 96, the teeth of the locusts are three-forked and sharp.

7.—*My vine*.—For the pronominal reference, see on “my land,” in the preceding verse. In a special sense, the land on which the vines and fig-trees grew were God’s. The vine has, from time immemorial, abounded in Palestine. It often grows to a great size, and produces grapes of corresponding bulk. Schulz describes one at Beitshin, near Ptolemais, the stem of which was a foot and a half in diameter, its height was about thirty feet, and by its branches and branchlets, which had to be supported, is formed a hut upwards of thirty feet broad and long. The clusters of these vines are so large that they weigh ten or twelve pounds, and the berries may be compared with our small plums. Rosenmüller, in *Bib. Cab.* vol. xxvii., p. 223. *Comp. Numb.* xiii., vv. 23-24. Palestine was equally celebrated for its *fig-trees*, which are not reared in gardens, as with us, but spontaneously in the open country. The figs were not only eaten fresh, but also preserved for food.—*And barked*.—The locusts not only consume the fruit and leaves of trees, but strip them of the very bark. See Ludolf, *Comment.* p. 178.—*Its branches*.—The intertwining tendrils of the vine, from “sarag,” to *interweave*. The vine being the more valuable of the two kinds of trees, the suffix refers back to it, and the *fig-tree* is treated as subordinate.

8.—*Lament*.—The land under the metaphor of a female, is here addressed. “Eli” is the second person feminine of the imperative in Kal of “Alah,” which usually means *to swear*, call on God as witness; but here it takes the signification of the Syriac, *ululavit*, *deploravit*.

9. The offering and the libation,  
Are cut off from the house of the Lord :  
The priests mourn, the ministers of the Lord.
10. The field is laid waste, the ground mourneth,  
For the corn is laid waste ;  
The new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

A country is frequently said to mourn when it is subject to devastation. See Isai. xiv., v. 4 ; Jer. iv., v. 28 ; xii., v. 4 ; Ezech. iv., v. 3.—*As a virgin*.—A young woman, affianced to her husband, and, in this sense, viewed as married to him. The idea of the strength of youthful affection is that designed to be conveyed by the passage. In proportion to the force of such affection, would be the excessive degree of grief for his loss.—*With sackcloth*.—Wrapping oneself in sackcloth was a token of deep mourning.—*The husband*.—Properly *lord, master, possessor* ; and *secondarily husband*, because in the East wives were, and still are, considered as the property rather than the companions of their husbands.

9.—To a pious mind the gloomiest view of external calamities will be taken from their influence upon the cause of God. The cessation of the usual solemnities of the temple worship, occasioned by the destruction of the fruits of the earth, must have occasioned great grief to the religious Jew. Jerome and others think that as the priests would be deprived from their regular support, by the cessation of the offerings, they mourned on that account ; but of this I should say with Maurer : *Cat's hic non videtur expresse*. "*Mincha*" stands here for offerings in general, whether bloody or unbloody—comp. Gen. iv., v. 4,—even when restricted in its signification to *meat-offering*, such as consisted of meal, salt, oil, and incense, the proper sacrifices. "*Zebachim*," are understood, as they were always connected with them, except in the case of the sin and trespass-offerings.—*The libation*.—The drink offering was called "*Nesech*," on account of its being *poured out*, from the root "*Nasach*," to *pour*.—*The priests*.—From the circumstance that Joel prefixes the article to "*kohanim*," *priests*, but not to "*ikkarim*," *heads, leaders*, and "*kormim*," *vine-dressers*, Credner argues that he must either have been personally related to them, or that prophets and priests must have been more closely united at the time he wrote than afterwards.—*The ministers*.—This is a more dignified official term than "*Abdim*," *servants*, which is employed to denote common slaves, as well as persons in more elevated situations about a king.

10.—The Prophet enters here more minutely into a description of the devastation occasioned by the locusts. "*Sadeh*," *field*, and "*Adamah*," *ground*, are synonymes, but differ in this respect, that the former denotes the open, free, uninclosed part of a country ; the latter the rich red soil which is particularly fit for cultivation. Hence "*ish ha-sadeh*," *a man of the field*, means a hunter ; "*ish ha-adamah*," *a man of the ground*, an agriculturist. The land is here, as frequently in the Hebrew prophets, made the subject of personification. Some

11. Be ashamed, ye husbandmen !  
 Howl, ye wine-dressers !  
 On account of the wheat and the barley ;  
 For the harvest of the field hath perished.
12. The vine is dried up,  
 And the fig-tree languisheth ;  
 The pomegranate, palm-tree, and the apple-tree ;  
 All the trees of the field are withered ;  
 Yea, joy is withered away from the children of men.
13. Gird yourselves, and mourn, O ye priests !  
 Howl, ye ministers of the altar !

~~~~~

would render "holish," as applied to the new wine, *to be ashamed*; but occurring as it does in parallelism with "umlal" *to droop, languish*, like plants, it is better to retain the primary notion of "yabash," *to become dry, dry up*.

12.—*The pomegranate*.—The pomegranate tree is indigenous in Palestine and Syria, and is reckoned one of its noblest botanical productions. It grows to the height of twenty feet, has a straight stem, spreading branches, lancet-formed leaves, with large and beautiful red blossoms. The fruit is of the size of an orange, brown in colour, and affording a highly delicious and cooling juice. It is also planted in gardens, and in the courts of the houses; and its fruit is greatly improved by cultivation. It is still one of the trees most frequently seen in those countries. —*Palm tree*.—So celebrated were the dates of Palestine that Pliny, speaking of the *date*, or *palm-tree*, says: "Judaea vero incluta est vel magis palmis." It was adopted as a symbol of the country in coins struck under Vespasian and Domitian; and is frequently referred to in the H.S. It sometimes reaches the height of an hundred feet, is remarkable for its straight, upright growth, and forms one of the most beautiful trees in the vegetable kingdom. The fruit, which grows in clusters under the large leaves, is of an exceedingly sweet and agreeable taste, and, as an article both of sustenance and traffic, is of great value to the inhabitants. In Abyssinia the natives extract a juice from it which they manufacture into a fermented liquor resembling champagne. —*Apple-tree*.—The Hebrew term "tappuah" is in all probability generic in its signification. Rosenmüller adopts the view of Celsius, that the *quince* tree is specially intended. According to Dr. Tristram (Nat. Hist. of the Bible) the "tappuah" is the *apricot*. —*All the trees*.—To give to his description the utmost latitude, Joel adds: *all the trees of the field*; and to bring it more home to the feelings of his countrymen, he represents the consequence to be the entire removal of their joy.

13.—The prophet now addresses himself to the priests, and calls them first to personal mourning, and then, in the following verse, to institute a sacred fast, in order that such mourning might be general. —*Come*.—As Kimchi: "Enter the house of God, and there mourn."—

- Come, spend the night in sackcloth,
 Ye ministers of my God!
 For the offering and the libation
 Are withholden from the house of your God.
14. Appoint a sacred fast, proclaim a day of restraint;
 Assemble the elders—all the inhabitants of the land,
 To the house of the Lord your God,
 And cry aloud unto the Lord.
15. Alas for the day!
 For the day of the Lord draweth near,
 And cometh as a mighty destruction
 From the Almighty.
16. Is not the food cut off before our eyes?
 Yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

Spend the night.—"Lin." or "lun," signifies *to spend, or remain over the night*, and retains this signification in the present passage, though, from the connexion, it is obvious not *one night only*, but many nights are meant. The priests were not only to wear the habit of mourning during the day, they were also to remain in it all night. Ahab is said to have lain in sackcloth when he humbled himself before God, I Kings xxi., v. 27.

14.—*Appoint a sacred fast.*—"Kiddesh," *to hallow, consecrate, to keep holy, to appoint sacred or religious seasons*; here to *institute a sacred fast*, by fixing the time and circumstances, and preparing the people for its proper observance. The interpretation of Rashi, Kimchi, and Aben Ezra, are defective, by leaving out the idea of *sacredness*, which the verb always conveys.—*A day of restraint*—"Atzarah," *restraint, or being held back or prevented from labour: day or period* understood. They were to abstain from their worldly avocations, and spend the portion of their time thus consecrated to the immediate and solemn duties of humiliation, confession, and prayer.—*Elders.* In this connexion, the word "Z'kenim," *elders*, might be taken in an official sense denoting those holding office among the people, who were expected to take the lead, and, by their example, to excite others to engage in the religious solemnities; but a comparison of this verse with ch. ii., v. 15, in which "children" and "sucklings" are mentioned, would rather require us to understand the term as referring to age. The central point of convocation was the temple—the special theocratic residence of Him whose wrath was to be deprecated, and His mercy implored.

15.—Joel now exclaims: "Alas for the day!"—*The day of the Lord.*—The period of punishment; *not* that of the plague of the locusts, but a more awful period still future, as the term "karob," *near, at hand*, sufficiently proves; for that term is never used to denote the actual presence of anything, but its speedy approach. What they were then suffering was only a prelude to still more dread-

17. The seeds are become dry beneath their clods ;
 The granaries are desolate,
 The store-houses are destroyed,
 Because the corn is withered.
18. How do the cattle groan !
 How are the herds of oxen perplexed !
 Because they have no pasture ;
 Yea, the flocks of sheep are destroyed.
19. Unto Thee, O God, do I call :
 For fire hath consumed the pastures of the desert,
 And a flame hath burnt all the trees of the field !

~~~~~

ful calamities.—*As a mighty destruction.*—See Isai. xiii., v. 6, where the same elegant paronomasia occurs. The “Caph” is, as there, the *caph veritatis*, and expresses the greatness of the evil.

17.—This, and the three following verses, describe the drought which was simultaneous with the judgment of the locusts.—*The seeds.*—“P'rudoth” from “parad,” to separate, an action which takes place when, in sowing, the husbandman scatters the seed in distinct grains. To the same effect Tanchum : “grains prepared for sowing, so called because they are scattered in the ground.”—*Desolate—destroyed.*—“Shamem” and “haras” are here to be taken in the sense of being left or neglected like places that have been laid waste or destroyed.—*Are become dry.*—For the elucidation of “'Abash” some compare the Chaldee “'Aphash,” to rot ; but it is with more propriety referred to the Arabic, and is of the same signification with “yabesh,” to be dry, dried up. Thus Abulwalid. By the desiccating influence of the heat, the seeds that had been sown in the ground, would lose all their moisture and perish.

18.—*Are perplexed.*—“Buch,” in Niphal, expresses the perplexity to which anyone is reduced who does not know how to extricate himself from difficulty. The brute creation are graphically represented as being in this condition from the total failure of pasturage.—*Yea.*—*Even* the sheep, which subsist on herbage unsuitable for the oxen, are deprived of food. As the idea of punishment is conveyed by the verb “asham,” it was in all probability used by the Prophet in order to teach the people that innocent creatures are involved in the consequences of guilt incurred by transgressors. Comp. Exod. xii., v. 29 ; Jonah iii., v. 7.

19.—*Unto Thee.*—It is not unusual for the Hebrew Prophets to give expression to their own feelings while describing the judgments that were brought upon their country. Comp. Isai. xv., v. 5, xvi., v. 11, xxi., vv. 3-4, xxii., v. 4 ; Jer. xxiii., v. 9.—*Fire—flame.*—It has been questioned whether the “fire” and “flame” are here to be taken literally of the actual burning of the grass, which often happens in extreme heat, or whether they are used figuratively of the heat itself. The former is more probably the meaning.

20. The beasts of the field look also up to Thee,  
Because the streams of water are dried up;  
And fire hath devoured the pastures of the desert!

## CHAPTER II.

1. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion!  
Sound an alarm in my holy mountain!  
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:  
For the day of the Lord cometh; it draweth near.
2. A day of darkness and gloom:  
A day of clouds and dense obscurity:  
Like the dawn spread over the mountains,  
A numerous and mighty people:

20.—*Look also up to Thee.*—“‘Arag,” to look up with panting or earnest desire. The word beautifully expresses the natural action of animals parched with thirst, and deprived of all supply of water. They hold up their heads, as if their only expectations were from the God of heaven. Comp. Ps. xlii., v. 2, where the force of the original is lost by the rendering of the Auth. Vers.: “after the water brooks.” It should be *at* or *beside*, as the Psalmist evidently intended to represent the deer standing on the brink of the channels in which water usually flowed, but which had become dry. To their piteous condition he compares his own circumstances when deprived of the usual means of spiritual refreshment.

1.—*Blow ye the trumpet.*—To give the greater effect to the alarm here commanded to be sounded, God himself is introduced as speaking. The persons addressed are the priests, on whom it devolved to blow with trumpets. They were to warn all of the threatened judgment. Compare ch. i., v. 15, where the Prophet anticipates what is now about to be the subject of special description.

2.—Synonymes are here accumulated to give intensity to the expression of the thought. The awful calamity which was to come upon the nation is set forth under the metaphor of darkness, which is of frequent occurrence in the Hebrew Scriptures, when sufferings and misery are the subjects of discourse. Compare Isa. viii., v. 22; lx., v. 2; Jer. xiii., v. 16; Amos v., v. 18; Zeph. i., v. 15. In the present instance, however, there was a singular propriety in adopting the language, since the Prophet was just going to introduce an allegory founded upon the fact that swarms of locusts had come over the land, and intercepting, by their density, the light of the sun, had occasioned a universal darkness. See on verse 10.—*Like the dawn.*—Some interpreters have stumbled at the apparent incongruity of comparing the coming affliction with the *aurore*, since the idea usually suggested by the figurative use of that term is *joy* or *prosperity*; but,

None such have ever been,  
 Neither shall there ever be after them,  
 During the years of successive generations.

as this idea is not exclusively conveyed by the use of it, as it is also employed to express the *certainty* (Hosh. vi., v. 3), and *suddenness* of anything (Hosh. x., v. 15), so here the obvious points of comparison are merely the *suddenness* and *extent* of the change produced by the diffusion of the rays of light without any reference to the nature of the change itself.

Joel now proceeds to introduce and describe the hostile army of the Assyrians in the same terms in which he had metaphorically described the locusts (ch. i., v. 6); only exchanging "goy," *nation*, for "'am," *people*, which is also used of foreign and idolatrous nations, (Numb. xxi., v. 29; I Chron. xvi., v. 20; Jer. xlviii., v. 42). In this description he not only transfers the metaphor back to the proper subject from which it was taken, but converts it into an allegory, and at considerable length, and in the most minute manner, exhibits the invasion, the formidable character, and the ravages of the barbarian foe. So perfectly is the allegorical veil woven throughout, that most commentators have been able to discover nothing more than the natural locusts in the passage. At the time in which the Prophet delivered his message, the locusts covered the land; they were before his eyes; the idea of them had so taken possession of his mind, that, considering the striking resemblance which they bore to an invading army, nothing was more natural than to exhibit the latter in sensible images taken from the scene by which both he and his hearers were surrounded. And, accustomed as they had been to the parabolic style of prophecy, they could have been at no loss to discover, that when in this part of his discourse he appeared to speak of locusts, it was not *natural* but *political* locusts he had in view. While the decidedly future aspect of the calamity (ch. i., v. 15; ii., v. 1), proves that it had not taken place at the time the words were delivered, a comparison of the language in the concluding part of verse 2, with that employed ch. i., v. 2, equally proves that a *plague of locusts could not have been intended*.

That the Assyrian invasion, under Sennacherib, and not that of the Chaldeans under Nebuchadnezzar, is meant, appears from the immense number of the army, its entire destruction in the land of Palestine, and there being no reference whatever to the captivity in Babylon, the omission of which is unimaginable, on the supposition that the latter of the two invasions was intended. The army of Sennacherib must have been the largest that ever entered Palestine, since only that division of it which invested Jerusalem, amounted to nearly 200,000 men (Isa. xxxvii., v. 36). It was marching forward to the conquest of Egypt, and, like a swarm of locusts, covered the whole land. All the fortified cities of Judah were taken (Isa. xxxvi., v. 1); the cultivated fields and vineyards were trodden down or consumed (xxxvii., v. 30), and nothing short of utter destruction seemed to await the inhabitants. The design of the Divine Spirit, to whose infinite mind the future event was present, in dictating the prediction in the language here employed, appears to have been, to deepen

3. Before them fire devoureth,  
And behind them a flame burneth ;  
Before them the land is as the garden of Eden,  
And behind them a desolate wilderness :  
And there is no escape from them.
4. Their appearance is like the appearance of horses,  
And they run like horsemen.
5. They bound like the rattle of chariots  
On the tops of the mountains ;  
Like the crackling of the flame of fire  
Devouring the stubble ;  
Like a mighty people arranged for battle.

~~~~~

the impressions produced by the plague of locusts, and thereby to excite to that repentance and amendment of life, which alone could secure to the Jewish nation the continuance of their national blessings.

3.—A description of the desolate state to which Judea was to be reduced, in language borrowed from that given of the drought (ch. i., v. 19).—*No escape*.—"P'letah," properly signifies those who have escaped in war ; who have not been killed or taken prisoners ; but it is also used of fruits of the earth which have not been destroyed (Exod. x., v. 5).

4.—The allegory now becomes special and minute in its features, which are selected from the phenomena and operations of an invading army, the subject of which it is to be understood ; but having the invasion by the locusts as its basis, and, therefore, presenting these prominently to view, and comparing them to the army, which is thus studiously concealed. On this principle there is no difficulty in accounting for the particle of comparison so liberally used in this and the following verses. So strong is the resemblance of the head of the locust to that of a horse, that they are on this account called *cavalettes* by the Italians.—*Like horsemen*.—The point of comparison is the swiftness with which cavalry advance to the attack.

5.—*They bound*.—"Rikked" is used of the rapid and bounding course of chariots over a rough surface (Nah. iii., v. 2). Speaking of the noise made by a swarm of locusts, Morier says : " On the 11th of June, while seated in our tents about noon, we heard a very unusual noise, that sounded like the rustling of a great wind at a distance. On looking up, we perceived an immense cloud, here and there transparent, in other parts quite black, that spread itself all over the sky, and at intervals shadowed the sun." It is, however, not improbable, that the sound here referred to is that produced by the large hind legs of the locust in leaping. The comparison at the end of the verse, is to the clashing of arms, and the shouting of an army on the point of engaging in battle.

6. Before them the people tremble ;
All faces withdraw their colour.
 7. They run like mighty men ;
They scale the wall like warriors ;
They all march in their courses ;
They break not their ranks.
 8. They press not each other ;
They march on, each in his path ;
-

6.—*The people tremble.*—From “chul,” to turn round, twist oneself, writhe with pain ; then to tremble.—*Withdraw their colour.*—Grow pale with terror. See Nah. ii., v. 11. The ancient versions, Rashi, and others, concur in rendering : *every face like the blackness of a pot* ; deriving “parur” from “pur ;” hence “parur,” *pot*, without “aleph.”

7.—*They run.*—Here the description quite excels in the graphic. The comparison to warriors is admirably carried out. First, their rapid advance upon the city is specified ; next, their scaling the walls in the most regular order ; then their consentaneous encounter with the troops of defence, their invulnerability, their progress through the streets, their climbing the walls, and entering the windows of the houses, are set forth in terms of singular and appropriate beauty.—*They break not their ranks.*—“Ibbet” has here the signification of *breaking up* the order or regularity with which a body of troops proceed when marching to the attack. Aben Ezra and Kimchi compare “ivveth,” to pervert, turn aside, which comes nearly to the same thing. Gesenius thinks the verb is here used in a sense cognate with the significations in Kal and Hiphil, to give or take a pledge ; but the idea of exchange, change is not clearly brought out. The regular military order with which the locusts advance, has been described by Cyril, Jerome, and Morier. The latter remarks : “They seemed to be impelled by one common instinct, and moved in one body, which had the appearance of being organised by a leader.” Compare Prov. xxx., v. 27 : “The locusts have no king, yet they go all forth in order,” i.e., with all the discipline of a well-ordered army.

8.—*They press not each other.*—“Dachak” signifies so to press upon one as to compel him to move from his place. Notwithstanding the immense crowds of the locusts, not only does none of them break the rank by deviating from the straight course which they pursue, but none forces his fellow from his rank. Their watchword may be said to be *onward* ; for they never turn back. If they enter houses, they go straight through them, and out at the opposite side.—*Fall among the missiles.*—“Shelach” properly means any missile weapon thrown at an enemy, from “Shalach,” to send or cast forth ; but it is also frequently used of the sword. “Baad” is of a somewhat difficult determination. The ground idea seems to be that of *mediation*, a being, or doing anything between two ; hence “hithpallel b’ad,” to make supplication for any one, i.e., by interposing between him and the party to whom the supplication is addressed. *Between*, or *among*, will

- Though they fall among the missiles,
They break not up.
9. They run eagerly through the city ;
They run upon the wall :
They go up into the houses ;
They enter the windows like a thief.
10. Before them the earth trembleth ;
The heavens shake ;
The sun and the moon are darkened,
And the stars withdraw their shine.
11. And the Lord uttereth His voice before His army ;
For His camp is very large ;
Surely it is mighty, executing His order ;
For great is the day of the Lord ;
Yea, very terrible—Who can endure it ?
-

suit most of the passages in which the word occurs. See Winer and Credner. Taking "*Shelach*" as a collective noun, the meaning of "*naphal b'ad hashelach*," will be *to fall among the missiles*, i.e., to light, or come down among them ; and referring "they break not up" to the whole swarm, what it expresses is, that they are not *broken up*, or interrupted in their course. Compare a similar use of "*shabar*," *to break*, Dan. xi., v. 22.

9.—*Through the city*.—Any city or town that may lie in their way. Credner's appeal to ch. v., v. 9 (Authorised Version iii., v. 17), in proof that Jerusalem is specifically meant, cannot be sustained, since that part of the prophecy relates to a totally different subject. The scene is rather the land of Judah, with its fortified cities, which were overrun and plundered by the Assyrian troops.

10.—Though the language here employed may in part admit of a literal application to the obscuration of the air by the locusts, yet it is, as a whole, to be regarded, as a specimen, of the highly wrought hyperbolical, which forms one of the more distinguishing features of Hebrew poetry.

11.—*His voice*.—The voice of the Lord is here, as frequently, *thunder*, and not any word of command, as some have imagined. Compare Exod. ix., v. 23 ; xxix., v. 33 ; Ps. xviii., v. 14 ; lxxvii., vv. 18-19.—*Before His army*.—The locusts are called the *army* of God, with further reference to the numbers and powers of an army. One of the laws of Mohammed is thus expressed : *Ye shall not kill the locusts, for they are the army of God Almighty*.—And : *Lord of the locusts*, is one of the names of God among the Mohammedans. The entire description closes with the brief but pointed interrogation : "who can endure it ?" To which the implied answer is : *None*.—Compare Mal. iii., v. 2, and Jer. x., v. 10.

12. Yet even now, saith the Lord,
Turn ye to me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and weeping, and mourning.
13. And rend your heart, and not your garments,
And turn to the Lord, your God;
For He is gracious and merciful,
Long-suffering, and of great kindness,
And repenteth of the evil.
14. Who knoweth? He may turn and repent,
And leave a blessing behind him—
An offering and a libation,
For the Lord your God.
15. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion!
Appoint a sacred fast;
Proclaim a day of restraint.
16. Assemble the people: convene a sacred assembly;
Collect the aged; gather the children,

~~~~~

12.—God himself is here introduced, urging the necessity of immediate humiliation.—*Even now.*—“‘Atta,” now, has special reference to the existing circumstances of the persons addressed, and the instant attention which the Divine message required. The combination “gam ’atta,” marks strong feeling in the speaker, and the urgent nature of the subject to which it is introductory.

13.—The Prophet resumes his address, and founds upon the call of God, contained in the preceding verse, an exhortation to sincere inward repentance, which he supports by encouragements deduced from the benignity of the Divine character. Rending the garments was usual on occasions of great mourning. See Gen. xxxvii., vv. 29, 34; I Sam. iv., v. 12; I Kings xxi., v. 27; Ezra ix., vv. 3, 5; Isa. xxxvii., v. 1. This custom obtained not only by the Hebrews, but also among the Babylonians, Persians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans. *Long-suffering.*—He is not easily provoked to punish. —*The evil.*—Not the plague of the locusts, nor the invasions of the Assyrians, but the calamities in general which God brings upon mankind.

14.—*Who knoweth.*—This question, while it suggests the idea of the greatness of the sin to be pardoned, also conveys that of the possibility of such pardon.—*Leave a blessing.*—God’s leaving a blessing behind Him, presupposes his return to visit His people in mercy. The first-fruits of prosperity are due to Him through whose blessing it is conferred.

15.—*Blow ye the trumpet.*—Compare v. 1, and ch. i., v. 14.

16.—*Assemble the people.*—Here the distribution into classes is more minute than in the latter of these passages. The mourning

And those that suck the breasts;  
 Let the bridegroom come forth from his chamber,  
 And the bride from her nuptial bed.

17. Between the porch and the altar,  
 Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep;  
 And let them say: "Spare Thy people, O Lord,  
 "And deliver not Thy heritage to reproach,  
 "That the nations should rule over them.  
 "Why should it be said among the people:  
 "'Where is their God?'"
18. Then the Lord will be jealous for His land,  
 And take compassion upon His people.
19. Yea, the Lord will speak, and say to His people:  
 "Behold! I will send you the corn,  
 "And the new wine, and the oil,  
 "And ye shall have abundance thereof;  
 "And I will no longer make you  
 "A reproach among the nations.

~~~~~  
 was to be universal.—*From her nuptial bed.*—The "chuppa" was the bridal couch, richly provided with a canopy, curtains, etc. Root "chaphaph," to cover, protect.

17.—*Between the porch.*—The porch before the temple, was an hundred and twenty cubits high, twenty broad from north to south, and ten long from east to west.—*The altar* was that of burnt-offering in the court of the priests. Here, with their backs towards the altar, on which they had nothing to offer, and their faces directed towards the residence of the *Shechina*, they were to weep, and make supplication on behalf of the people.—*Should rule over them.*—Rashi, Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Credner, Winer, Gesenius, Noyes, Hitzig, and Ewald, render: "That the nations should make a proverb of them;" but such construction is totally unauthorised by Hebrew usage. For upwards of fifty instances, in which the similar phrase occurs in the Hebrew Bible, it is never once used in the sense of employing derision, or satirical language, but uniformly in that of likening, or of exercising rule or dominion. In fact, the verb is nowhere used either with or without the preposition in the signification of deriding. It is the noun alone that is thus employed in the forms to be, set, give, etc., to a derision. Ezek. xvi., v. 44, forms no exception. The Targum: "that nations should rule over them." Thus also Kimchi, Aben Ezra, Newcome, Dathe, Boothroyd, Hengstenberg, Fuerstenthal, and others; and there does not appear to be any reason why it could ever have been rendered otherwise, but for the influence of the hypothesis, that the preceding part of the prophecy relates to locusts, and not to political enemies.

19-20.—In the former of these verses, respect is had to the removal of the calamity from which the nation was suffering at the time

20. "I will also remove the Northern from you,
 "And drive him into a dry and barren land;
 "His van toward the Eastern sea,
 "And his rear toward the Western sea;



the prophecy was delivered; in the latter, that of the foreign enemy by whom the country was to be invaded. The article is placed before "dagan," etc., to give them prominence, as the principal objects which had suffered from the locusts, and which were now to be restored.

20.—*The northern*.—The term "ha-tzephoni," the *Northern*, *Northlander*, or, as Coverdale renders: *Him of the North*, is of prime importance in the interpretation of the prophecy. It has been urged against its having any reference to the locusts, that they visit Palestine from the *south*, and not from the *north*; but this objection can scarcely be regarded as valid, since, though they do not usually come from that quarter, yet they may be carried by a south wind across Arabia Deserta, and then, when to the north of Palestine, be driven south, or south-west into that country. That, however, which determines the question, is the addition of the patronymic "yod" to "tzaphon," indicating that the north was not merely the quarter whence the subject of discourse came, but that its *native country* lay to the north of Palestine: just as "hatemani," the *Temanite*, means the *southern*, or he who dwells to the right of Palestine; "Mitzri," a *native Egyptian*; in Arabic a *Meccite*, a *Medinite*, i.e., a native or inhabitant of Mecca and Medina. Now it is agreed on all hands, that the native country of the locusts is the regions of Arabia, the Lybian deserts, and the Sahara of Egypt; so that according to the *usus loquendi*, they cannot be meant by the term here employed. Indeed, so much has this been felt by some of those who have advocated the hypothesis that *locusts* are intended, that they have been under the necessity of having recourse to far-fetched expedients, in order to support it. Justi, contrary to all analogy, proposes to render: "the locusts that march *northwards*," or to explain the term "north" of what is dark, hostile, or barbarous; which construction of the meaning is, in part, adopted by Hitzig. Maurer, on the other hand, setting aside these and other methods, has recourse to the Arabic: *deposuit excrementum*, and thence deduces for "tzephoni" the signification of *stercoreus*, or, in case this derivation should not be approved, to *decorticare radendo*, and considers the reference to be either to the injurious influence of their dung on the trees, herbage, etc., or to their stripping them of their verdure.

On the supposition that by "ha-tzephoni," the *northern*, the Assyrians are meant, every difficulty vanishes. And that they may be so termed, is proved by Zeph. ii., v. 13: "And he will stretch out his hand (al-tzaphon) upon the *north*, and will destroy *Assyria*, and will make *Nineveh* a desolation, and dry as a wilderness." The Jews were accustomed to call Assyria and Babylonia the North, and the North Country, because they lay in that direction from Palestine.

The geographical specification which follows in the verse, is designed to express the universality of the destruction of the

“ And his odour shall come up,
 “ And his stench ascend ;
 “ Because he hath done great things.”

21. Fear not, O land ! rejoice and be glad,
 For the Lord doeth great things.
22. Fear not, ye beasts of the field !
 For the pastures of the desert spring up ;
 For the tree beareth its fruit ;
 The fig-tree and the vine yield their strength.
23. Rejoice, ye sons of Zion !
 And be glad in the Lord, your God ;

Assyrians. They were to be dispersed in every other direction but that from which they had come. By “ the Eastern Sea ” is meant the Asphaltic Lake ; by “ the Western Sea,” the Mediterranean ; and by “ a dry and barren land,” the deserts of Arabia. Literally the words “ ha-kadmoni ” and “ ha-acharon,” signify what is *before* and *behind*, and are applied geographically in reference to the Orientals reckoning the different quarters according to the positions of front and rear, right and left, while they face the east, which is with them the principal point of the compass. The language of the Prophet is figurative, the metaphor, being still borrowed from the locusts, which perish when blown by a storm into the sea, or the sandy desert. “ Panim ” and “ Soph,” *face* and *end* are here used in the military sense of *van* and *rear*, and cannot, without violence, be interpreted of the swarm of locusts, and a brood which succeeded them.—*He hath done great things.*—These words convey the idea of moral agency, and can with no propriety be interpreted of the locusts. The phrase is obviously used here in a bad sense, and indicates the pride of the Assyrians. Compare II Kings xxi., v. 6, where a similar idiom occurs. As employed in the following verse of our Prophet, it is placed in antithesis with the sense in which it is here used, and is to be differently understood : viz., of the great things that God would do for His people.

21-22.—In these verses there is a beautiful gradation. First, the land, which has been destroyed by the enemy, is addressed in a prosopopœia ; then the irrational animals which had suffered from the famine ; and, lastly, the inhabitants themselves. All are called upon to cast off their fears, and rejoice in the happy change which God would effect. Desolation, barrenness, and famine, would disappear, and times of prosperity and happiness return.

23.—*Ye sons of Zion.*—Properly the inhabitants of Jerusalem, but here evidently used to denote those of the land generally, of which Jerusalem was the metropolis, and *Zion* the centre of religious influence.—*The autumn-rain in just quantity.*—“ Moreh litzedakah ” is rendered by the Targum : “ Your teacher in righteousness ; ” which Abarbanel explains : “ This is the king Messiah, who shall

For He giveth you the autumn-rain in just quantity;
 Yea, he causeth showers to come down for you--
 The autumn and spring-rain as formerly.

~~~~~

teach them the way in which they should walk, and the works that they should do." The same, or a similar construction of the words is found in the Vulgate, Rashi, and most of the early Lutheran interpreters, and among the moderns, Hengstenberg, the latter of whom contends for it at considerable length, and decidedly considers the passage to be one of the Messianic prophecies. That "Moreh" signifies *teacher*, is beyond all doubt; see II Chron. xv., v. 3; Job xxxvi., v. 22; Isa. ix., v. 15; xxx., v. 20. To such interpretation, however, there appears to me the following insuperable objections. First, it is repugnant to the circumstances of the context. Secondly, the repetition of the same term "moreh," immediately after, where, as all allow, it must be taken in the acceptation of *rain*.—And, thirdly, the peculiar force and coherence of the words "eth-hamoreh," and "geshem," "moreh," and "malkosh." The emphasis given to "moreh," by prefixing not only the *article*, but also the determining particle "eth," shows that the Prophet had some immediate and definite object in view, which we cannot imagine to have been any other than the autumnal rain, which was indispensable any year, and more especially after such a season of drought, to prepare the ground for nourishing the seed. See on the force of "eth," Gesenius Lexicon. The same consideration will account for the form, and the particular signification of "litzedakah" in this place. The "lamed" is to be taken adverbially, as pointing out the rule or measure according to which the rain was to be bestowed, which is declared to be "tzedakah," so that the meaning will be, *in just quantity, adequately*, in the proportion suitable to the exigency of the case. "Tzadak," the root from which this noun is derived, signifies to be *just, right*; to come up to certain claims, to be *what a person or thing ought to be*. Compare Lev. xix., v. 36, where "tzedek" is used of weights and measures that were exact, or came up to the demands of the law. Some propose to render "litzedakah" *bountifully*; but this would give the *Chaldee* rather than the *Hebrew* signification. Ewald renders: "the early rain for justification," and explains it of the nation being again accounted righteous by God. To the objection of Hengstenberg, that if "Moreh" in the first half of the verse does not designate a different Divine benefit from "Moreh" in the second, an idle tautology will ensue, it is only necessary to reply, that the words occur in parallelism, and that in the second instance "Moreh" is merely a resumption for the sake of dividing the "geshem" mentioned immediately before into its two regular divisions, the autumn and spring-rain.

The reading "Yoreh," which is found instead of the former "Moreh" in twenty-three Hebrew MSS., in the Jerusalem Talmud, and as Keri in the margin of two of De Rossi's Codices, is in favour of the rendering *rain*. With respect to the latter occurrence of the word, there is no variety of reading.—*He causeth showers*.—"Geshem," such rain as is violent, and pours down as it were in a body.—*As formerly*.—To render *in the first month*, would involve a

24. So that the floors shall be full of grain,  
And the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.
25. Thus He will make good to you the years  
Which the swarming locust hath devoured,  
The licking locust, the consuming locust,  
And the gnawing locust ;  
My great army which I sent against you.
26. And ye shall eat plentifully and be satisfied,  
And praise the name of the Lord, your God,  
Who hath dealt wondrously with you :  
And my people shall never be ashamed.
27. Then shall ye know, that I am in the midst of Israel,  
And that I, the Lord, am your God, and none else ;  
And my people shall never be ashamed.

contradiction, since only *one* of the two rains could happen in that month. It seems, therefore, necessary to suppose an ellipsis of "kaph," the participle of comparison, and read : "Kebarithen," *as formerly*, or *as in former times*. Compare Jer. i., v. 22 ; xxxiii., v. 11.

24.—*So that*.—The "vau" is consequential. Here the happy results of the plentiful and seasonable rains are set forth.

25.—That the Prophet has here in view the plague of locusts described in ch. i., cannot well be doubted. The name, though placed in a different order, are identical with those there specified.—*My great army*.—They are called God's great *army*, a name still given to them by the Arabs. See on verse 11. Though the scourge lasted only one year, yet as they not only destroyed the whole produce of that year, but also what was laid up in store for future years, there is no impropriety in the plural form of "Shanim," *years*. The term is used metonymically for the produce and supply of years. The loss of these God promises to recompense or make good by not only furnishing them with an abundance of temporal enjoyments, but affording them the delightful experience of His presence and favour as their covenant God. This promise is amplified in verses 26-27.

26-27.—Here the future prosperity of the Jewish nation is described in terms, which obviously characterise the period which succeeded that of the Babylonish captivity. The Divine recompense was not merely to cover the evils sustained by the ravages of the locusts ; it was to extend to those which both the Assyrians and the Chaldeans were to inflict upon the nation.

27.—*That I am in the midst*.—By God's being in the midst of His people, is meant the special manifestation of His presence in the communications of His favour.

## CHAPTER III.

1. And it shall come to pass afterwards,  
That I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh ;  
And your sons and daughters shall prophesy ;  
Your old men shall dream dreams ;  
Your young men shall see visions ;
2. And even upon the male and female servants  
I will pour out my spirit in those days.
3. And I will show wonders in heaven, and on earth ;  
Blood, and fire, and columns of smoke.



1.—*Afterwards*.—Most commentators contend that this chapter refers to the time of the Messiah. Kimchi observes : “ It is said : ‘ and ye shall know that I am in the midst of you.’ What He says is : Now ye know, but not with a perfect knowledge, for ye will again commit sin before Me ; but after this knowledge there shall come a time when ye shall know Me with a perfect knowledge, and shall sin no more, namely, in the days of Messiah.”—*Upon all flesh*.—Mankind generally, without distinction of nation or country. To restrict this phrase to the Jews, as is done by Aben Ezra, Kimchi, Albo, Hitzig, and others, is irreconcilable with Scripture usage, according to which it constantly signifies mankind generally, or the whole human race. So Isa. lvi., v. 7 : “ My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the people ; ” Zech. xiv., v. 10 : “ In that day the Lord shall be Unity and His name Unity.”—*Shall prophesy*.—“ Naba,” is used not merely to denote the foretelling of future events, but to express the giving of utterance to Divine truth under a miraculous impulse, or the pretending to such impulse, whether the utterance was made in the way of direct communication, as was the case when the Prophets addressed their hearers, or by the rehearsal or singing of sacred hymns under extraordinary Divine impulse, as when Miriam sung at the Red Sea (Exod. xv., vv. 20-21) ; or when the sons of the Prophets and Saul prophesied (I Sam. x., vv. 5-6 ; xix., vv. 19-24).—*Dreams—visions*.—Both belonged to the different modes in which God revealed His will to the Prophets. Compare Numb, xii., v. 6 ; I Sam. xxviii., vv. 6, 15 ; Jer. xxiii., vv. 25-8 ; Dan. vii., vv. 1-2.

2.—*And even*.—None would be excluded, not even the lowest and most despised *servants*, from a participation in the bestowment of Divine influence.

3.—*Wonders*.—Whatever objects are *unusual, portentous, or miraculous* in their character.—*Columns of smoke*.—“ Timroth ” only occurs once besides, and, as here, in construction with “ ‘ Ashan,” viz., Song iii., v. 6. There can be little doubt that it is derived from “ tamar,” to be erect, whence “ tamar, the palm-tree, from its tall and erect growth.

4. The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.
5. And it shall come to pass, -  
That whosoever shall call upon the name  
Of the Lord shall escape :  
(For in Mount Zion,  
And in Jerusalem shall be deliverance,  
As the Lord hath said).  
And among those who are left  
Shall be whom the Lord shall call.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. For behold ! in those days, and at that time,  
When I shall reverse the captivity  
Of Judah and Jerusalem :
2. I will gather all the nations,  
And bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat,  
And will plead with them there,  
On account of my people,

4.—*The sun shall be turned.* This is an instance of what we may call an inverted parallelism. Having mentioned generally that God would show wonders in *heaven* and on *earth*, the Prophet first instances the *signs in earth*, and then those *in heaven*. The blood, fire, and columns of smoke, will be the signs on earth, and the turning of the sun into darkness, and the moon into blood, will be the signs in heaven.

5.—*In Mount Zion and in Jerusalem.*—Both are here, as in other places of the Prophets, to be taken as the seat and centre of the true worship of God ; the locality in itself, being not essential.

1. — *In those days and at that time.*—Most Jewish commentators agree that the “days and times” here specified are identical with the period spoken of in the preceding chapter.

2. — *Valley of Jehoshaphat.*—By “the valley of Jehoshaphat” some understand the narrow valley, through which the brook Kedron flows, between the city of Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives. Others suppose it to be a designation of the valley, otherwise called *the valley of blessing* (II Chron. xx., v. 23) ; but as neither of these localities at all comport with the magnitude of the subject treated of by the Prophet, we have no alternative but that of considering the words,



And my heritage Israel,  
Whom they have scattered among the nations,  
And then divided among them my land.

3. And have cast lots for my people,  
And given a boy for a harlot,  
And sold a girl for wine, which they drank.
4. And truly, what are ye to me, O Tyre and Zidon!  
And all the circuits of Philistia?  
Will ye retaliate upon me?  
If, indeed, ye retaliate upon me,

~~~~~

not as constituting a proper name, or the name of any specific locality, but as symbolical in their import. The literal meaning of the original is "the valley where God judgeth;" the term "valley" appears to have been selected on account of such locality being mentioned in Scripture as the theatre of military conflict. This view of the subject is supported by the Targum, in which the words are not retained, but translated: *the plain of the distribution of judgment*.—The nations to be punished are restricted, to such as have scattered the Hebrews, and occupied their land.

3.—The Jews were frequently treated in the most ignominious manner by their enemies. Such conduct is here affectingly set forth. That it was customary to cast lots for those who were taken captive, see Obad. v. 11; Nah. iii., v. 10.—*Given a boy for a harlot*.—This does not mean the exchange of the one for the other, but the payment of the captive for an act of sensual indulgence; just as the selling of a girl for wine, means giving her in compensation for a draught of it. Compare Gen. xxxviii., v. 17; Deut. xxii., v. 18; and the Arabic proverb: "the son of a whore hired with oil." Chardens mentions that when the Tartars came into Poland, they carried off all the children they could, and, finding at length that they were not redeemed, sold them at the low price of a crown. Dimock remarks: Instead of rendering "*bazonah*" *for a harlot*, would it not be more agreeable to the context to render *for food*, deriving it from "*zun*" to feed?

4.—*What are ye to me*.—Think ye that I make any account of you? or that ye can successfully oppose yourselves to me? The interrogation is altogether different in *meaning*, as it is in *form*, from the idiom "*mah li velachem*" *what have we in common?* with which Kinchi compares it.—*Tyre and Zidon*.—Among the nations bordering on the country of the Jews, which had rendered themselves particularly obnoxious to the Divine wrath, were those on the west. See Isa. xiv., v. 28, and ch. xxiii.—*Circuits*.—Or *districts*. They were properly provinces, of which there were five in number, each governed by a "*Seren*" *prince or lord*.—*Will ye retaliate*.—"Gamal" signifies to *do good or evil* to anyone; then to *recompense* him, either with good or evil; to *reward, retaliate*. The meaning here seems to

- Speedily and swiftly I will bring your retaliation
Back upon your own head ;
5. Because ye have taken my silver and my gold ;
And my goodly objects of delight
Ye have carried into your temples.
6. And the sons of Judah, and the sons of Jerusalem,
Have ye sold to the sons of the Javanites,
To remove them far from their own borders.
7. Behold ! I will rouse them from the place
Whither ye have sold them ;
And bring back your retaliation
Upon your own head ;
8. I will sell your sons and your daughters
Into the hands of the sons of Judah,
And they shall sell them to the Sabeans ;
To a distant nation ; for the Lord hath spoken it.
-

be, that if these bordering states attempted to revenge the victories gained over them by the Jews, they should be dealt with in the way of Divine retaliation. God here speaks of what was done to His people as done to Himself.—*Speedily and swiftly*.—The original is an asyndeton. Compare Isa. v., v. 26, where the order of the words is reversed.

5.—As in the preceding verse, God had identified Himself with His people, so here He speaks of their property as His. —*My goodly objects of delight*.—Some suppose the precious vessels belonging to the temple are meant, but the articles of private property most highly esteemed by the Jews are more probably meant ; since it does not appear that ever the enemies specified by Joel plundered the temple at Jerusalem, though express mention is made of the plunder of the royal palace by the Philistines, etc. (11 Chron. xxi., v. 17).—*Carried into your temples*.—It was customary to hang up or deposit in the idolatrous temples, as presents dedicated to the gods, certain portions of the spoils taken in war. Arrian ii., 24 ; Curtius. iv., 2.

6.—*Sons of the Javanites*.—The Grecians. Credner, Hitzig, and some others, think that the Prophet refers to Javanites of Arabia Felix, mentioned Ezek. xxvii., v. 19 ; but the reasons they adduce in favour of their opinion are insufficient to establish the point. In Ezek. xxvii., v. 13, Javan is mentioned, along with Tubal and Meshech, as trading in slaves with the merchants of Tyre. Slavery formed an important article of Phœnician commerce, and equally so of that carried on by the Greeks, to whom the former might easily convey the Jewish captives. So famous did the island of Delos become as a slave mart, that sometimes 10,000 were bought and sold in a single day.

CHAPTER V.

1. Proclaim ye this among the nations ;
Prepare war ; rouse the mighty ;
Let all the warriors approach and come up !
2. Beat your coulters into swords,
And your pruning-hooks into spears ;
Let the feeble say : " I am mighty."
3. Hasten and come, all ye nations around,
And gather yourselves together ; there,
Where the Lord will bring down thy mighty ones.
4. Let the nations be roused ; let them come up
To the valley of Jehoshaphat ;
For there will I sit to judge all the nations around.
5. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe ;



1.—*This*.—"This" refers to what immediately follows : the assembling of the different nations, in order to engage in the wars in which, in succession, they were as political states, to be subdued and perish. "Kadesh" is not simply to *prepare*, as Kimchi explains it, but to prepare by the use of religious rites and ceremonies, such as the heathen employed when they undertook a military enterprise.

2.—Such was to be the extent of the conflict, that, in the lack of a sufficient number of arms, the ordinary implements of husbandry would be converted into weapons.

3.—*Hasten*.—"Ush," in all probability the same in signification with "chush," to *hasten*. See Rashi. — *Will bring down*.—"Hanchath," root "nahath," to *descend, go, or come down*. So Kimchi and Aben Ezra ; and the Prophet addresses himself (as it were) to the enemies of Israel, to whom he says that God will throw his mighty men in the dust. The Targum, however, renders : "the Lord will *break down* thy mighty men," as if the root were "chathath."

4.—To give prominence to the interest which God had in what was to take place, the metaphor is here changed into that of a judicial process, in which He acts as judge, and gives a just decision against the enemies of His people.—*Valley of Jehoshaphat*.—See chap. iv., v. 2. Here, as in that verse, the nations to be punished were those *circumjacent* to Judea.

5.—*Put ye in the sickle*.—The Prophet now employs metaphors taken from the harvest and the vintage, which strikingly express the havoc and destruction effected by war : the one denoting the slaughter or cutting down of armies, and the other the effusion of their blood. The same images are similarly employed Isa. xvii., vv. 5-6 ; lxiii.,

Come, descend, for the wine-press is full ;
The vats run over ; for their wickedness is great.

6. Multitudes ! Multitudes in the valley of decision !
For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.

7. The sun and the moon shall be darkened,
And the stars shall withdraw their shine.
8. And the Lord will roar out of Zion,
And from Jerusalem will He utter His voice ;
And the heavens and earth shall shake—
But the Lord will be a refuge to His people ;
A stronghold to the children of Israel.
-

v. 2 ; Lament. i., v. 15. The sickles of the East, as represented on Egyptian monuments, pretty much resemble curs, only some of them were smaller, and had more the appearance of a knife hooked at the end.—*Descend*.—"R'du," from "yarad" *to descend*, some take to be used here in the acceptance of the Arabic *descend*. Thus the Sept. But as in order to tread the grapes, it was necessary to *go down* into the wine-press, it seems better to abide by the ordinary signification of the Hebrew verb, and to consider the action of treading to be implied, rather than expressed. At the close of the verse the metaphor is dropped, and the cause of the thing signified is boldly presented to view.

6.—*Multitudes ! Multitudes*.—A Hebraism for *large number of nations*. This rendering is preferable to that of *multitudes*. In the preceding verses, the nations are called upon to assemble, and here the Prophet, beholding them congregated in obedience to the summons, breaks out into an appropriate exclamation in regard to their number. *Valley of decision*.—Piscator, Michaelis, Holhausen, and Credner, take "charutz" in the sense of *threshing*. Kimchi, Tanchum, Abulwahid, Nowcome, and some others, render *decision* ; but the Sept., Syr., Targum, Dathe, Rosenmüller, Gesenius, Hitzig, Maurer, Ewald, and Fürst, translate the word by *decision* or *judgment*, which seems more in keeping with the name of the valley, and the idea of a judicial process, set forth in verse 4. Compare for the acceptance to *determine*, *decide*, attaching to the verb "charat" (1 Kings xx., v. 40 ; Isa. x., v. 22). The meaning is the decision or doom of the nations to which the prophecy refers. The repetition of "Emek ha-charutz" heightens the effect.

7.—A figurative mode of representing the removal of the political rulers of the world.

8.—*Will roar*.—"Shaag," *to roar*, is properly used of the lion, but is metaphorically applied to God, to express the terrible majesty with which He encounters His foes. Compare Jerem. xxv., v. 30 ; Amos i., v. 2 ; iii., v. 8.

9. And ye shall know that I, the Lord, am your God,
Dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain;
And Jerusalem shall be holy;
Foreigners shall invade her no more.
10. And it shall come to pass in that day,
That the mountains shall drop new wine,
And the hills shall flow with milk,
And all the channels of Judah shall flow with water,
And a fountain shall go forth from the house of the
Lord,
And water the valley of Acacias.
11. Egypt shall become a desolation,
And Edom a desolate wilderness;
For the violence done to the children of Judah,
In whose land they shed innocent blood.
12. But Judah shall be inhabited for ever,
And Jerusalem to successive generations.



9.—*Ye shall know*.—"Yadà," is here as in Isa. lii., v. 6; lx., v. 16; Hosh. ii., v. 20, to be taken in the acceptance of *experiencing*, knowing by experimental proofs of the Divine kindness.—*Shall be holy*.—To express the perfect immunity from idolatry, by which Jerusalem should be characterised, "*kodesh*," *holiness* in the abstract, is used. Compare Obad. 17.—*Foreigners*.—By "*Zarim*," *strangers*, or *barbarians*, foreign enemies are meant.

10.—A splendid figurative representation of the extraordinary prosperity to be accorded to the Jewish nation after the destruction of their enemies. —*The valley of Acacias*.—"The valley of Shittim," *i.e.*, Acacias. There was a place of this name in the country of Moab (Numb. xxv., v. 1; xxxiii., v. 49; Josh. ii., v. 1); but most interpreters think that the valley is meant through which the Kidron flows to the Dead Sea. Consistency of interpretation requires us to understand this part of the verse figuratively of the most desert and arid spots, such as the Acacia is fond of. Fertility was to go forth from the presence of the Lord into the whole land. Viewed in this light, there is no incongruity in representing the water as extending even across the Jordan, however impossible it might be as a physical phenomenon. Compare Ezek. xlvii., vv. 1-12; Zech. xiv., v. 8.

11.—*For the violence done to*.—"Chamas b'ne Yehudah," *the violence of the sons of Judah*, is the Genitive of object, meaning the violence done to them. Compare Obad. 10. The pronominal affix in "*artzam*," refers to the Jews spoken of immediately before.

12.—*Shall be inhabited*.—"Tesheb," is used passively, as in Isa. xiii., v. 20.

13. And I will regard their blood as innocent,
Which I have not regarded as innocent;
Even I, the Lord, that dwelleth in Zion.



13.—In the words: “Venikkethi damam lo nikkethi” there is an ellipsis of “*asher*,” after “*damam*,” the affix in which refers to the *Jews*, not to their *enemies*. Almost all the interpreters have stumbled at “*nikkethi*,” the verb here employed, but they have generally got over the difficulty, by giving to it the signification of “*nikkamti*,” *I have avenged*, a signification which nowhere attaches to it in the Hebrew Bible. For the different explanations see Pococke. “*Nakkeh*” in Niph. signifies *to be morally pure, to be free from punishment*; in Piel, as here, *to regard, pronounce, or treat as innocent, to pardon*. The words were doubtless suggested by “*dam naki*” in the preceding verse, and are to be rendered: “I will regard their blood as innocent, which I have not regarded as innocent;” i.e., *I will pardon those whom I treated as guilty*. My people, whom I have punished on account of their apostasies, I will henceforth regard with favour and love. The affix in “*damam*,” corresponds to the same in “*Artzam*,” v. 11.



LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

COPIES.

Birmingham.

Barnett, E. L., Esq. . . .	1
Blankensee, Meyer, Esq. . .	1
Davis, J., Esq.	2
Heilbron, Joseph, Esq. . . .	1
Hillner, S., Esq.	1
Lauenstein, S., Esq.	1
Monaet, Joel, Esq.	1
Nathan, H., Esq.	1
Solomon, Israel, Esq.	1

Bishop's Waltham.

Brock, William, M.A., Rev.	1
----------------------------	---

Bombay.

Sassoon, A. D., Sir, Bart. . .	5
--------------------------------	---

Bradford.

Cohn, John Eustace, Esq. . . .	2
Drake, J., Esq.	1
Semon, Charles, Esq.	10

Brighton.

King, George, Esq.	1
Mocatta, I. L., Esq.	4

Coventry.

Friedlander, A. E., Esq. . . .	1
--------------------------------	---

Cowley (Oxford).

Benson, R. M., M.A., Rev. . . .	1
---------------------------------	---

Dublin.

Bender, P., Rev.	1
Cohen, W., Esq.	1
Dutch, S. L., Esq.	1

COPIES.

Harris, L., Esq.	1
Rosenthal, J., Esq., LL.D. . . .	1

Durham.

Fowler, J. T., M.A., Rev. . . .	1
---------------------------------	---

Hartlepool, West.

Benjamin, S., Esq.	1
Cassel, A., Esq.	1
Harris, A., Esq.	1
Lotinga, C., Esq.	1
Mosesson, Jacob, Esq.	1

Hull.

Barnett, B., Esq.	1
Boulter, W. C., Esq.	1
Carlill, B., Esq.	2
Cohen, J., Esq.	1
Cohen, S., Esq.	1
Farbstein, J., Esq.	1
Friedman, M., Esq.	1
Fürst, J., Rev.	1
Hartog, H., Esq.	1
Hyman, H., Esq.	1
Samson, S. A., Esq.	1
Shottlander, S., Esq.	1

Leeds.

Alexander, S., Rev.	1
Blasebalk, N., Esq.	1
Bolland, J., Esq.	1
Cohen, M., Esq.	1
Danziger, E., Esq.	1
Davis, Edw., Esq.	1
Goodman, M., Esq.	1
Gross, Joseph, Esq.	1
Ludzki, R., Esq.	1
Markan, Mrs.	2

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS—CONTINUED.

	COPIES.		COPIES.
Sloman, Jacob, Esq.	1	Sassoon, R. D., Esq.	5
Tanenberg, M., Esq.	1	Waley, S. W., Esq.	2
<i>Liverpool.</i>		<i>Manchester.</i>	
Barnett, P., Esq.	1	Isaacs, D. M., Rev.	1
Lazarus, J., Esq.	1	Landstein, P., Esq.	1
Lublin, Ed., Esq.	1	Schloss, D., Esq.	1
Robinson, R., Esq.	1	<i>Newcastle-on-Tyne.</i>	
Yates, E. W., Esq.	1	Cohen, E., Rev.	1
<i>London.</i>		<i>Newport (Mon.)</i>	
Adler, N., Rev. Dr.	1	Benny, P., Rev.	1
Benjamin, M. H., Esq.	2	<i>Oxford.</i>	
Castello, M., Esq.	2	Hammond, C. E., M.A., Rev.	1
Cohen, Aaron, Esq.	2	<i>Paris.</i>	
Cohen, David, Esq.	4	Alliance, Isr., Universelle	5
Cohen, Lionel L., Esq.	2	Cohn, Albert, Dr.	2
Cohen, M. X., Esq.	2	<i>Sheepscombe.</i>	
Goldsmid, Sir Francis H.,		Baylee, Joseph, Rev., D.D.	1
Bart., M.P.	1	<i>Sheffield.</i>	
Goldsmid, Julian, Esq., M.P.	1	Marks, A., Mrs.	1
Guedalla, H., Esq.	2	Moss, J., Mrs.	1
Harron, Sam. Ellis, Esq.	1	<i>Southampton.</i>	
Keeling, H. L., Esq.	2	Emanuel, S. M., Esq., J.P.	1
Lazarus, Lewis, Esq.	1		
Meyers, Barnett, Esq.	3		
Myers, Victor M., Esq.	1		
Mocatta, F. D., Esq.	3		
Montefiore, J. M., Esq.	2		
Nathan, Louis, Esq.	5		
Rothschild, L. M., Esq.	2		
Sharpe, Samuel, Esq.	2		
Simon, John, Esq., M.P.	1		

~~~~~

*A further List of Subscribers will be published in  
the Second Volume.*

By the same Author:

# THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON,

WITH

NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

8vo. Cloth. 2s. 6d.

---

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

---

"Mr. Elzas has grappled with the Proverbs first hand. His translation is carefully done. His meaning is generally clear, and his English is grammatically sound. The notes which he has appended are really of considerable literary value: they not only evince research; they also repay perusal. We admire the ability which it displays, and the knowledge and industry of which it is the result. We cordially commend the book for perusal."—*Jewish Chronicle*, Aug. 11th, 1871.

"We are of opinion that the translator has largely realised his aim, and that this rendering will be of great service in conducing to a right understanding of the Book of Proverbs. Agreeing in general with the sense of the received version, there are differences in words, and some turns of expression, which seem to us to be not only warranted by the original, but helpful to the sense."—*The Literary World*, August 18th, 1871.

"The Head Master of the Leeds Hebrew Schools has undertaken a new version of the Proverbs, and added a number of critical and explanatory notes. Mr. Elzas often makes better sense and gives us the Oriental form of the idea more truly. The notes are very useful and give the result of research with great clearness and brevity."—*English Independent*, August 24th, 1871.

"This Translation appears to us to be ably executed, and in many places it throws light upon the meaning of the Sacred Text, and may be consulted with advantage by the student of Scripture. As an illustration we may refer to Prov. xviii., v. 8; and xxvi., v. 22, where Mr. Elzas' translation is no doubt the true one, and well explained by a foot note."—*Church of England Magazine* for September, 1871.

"The various readings in this translation are, in several instances, interesting, and helpful to a fuller understanding of the force of the original. Many of the notes are terse and striking."—*Sunday School Teacher* for October, 1871.

"We hail with satisfaction this contribution from a learned Hebrew to the clear understanding of the Scriptures. It is a careful translation, with notes, brief but judicious, in illustration of the true reading, as well as of the true meaning of the Proverbs."—*Preachers' Lantern* for October, 1871.

"On the whole a good translation, with some terse and useful notes, many of them having the peculiar charm that extracts, well selected from the Talmud, always give a commentary."—*London Quarterly Review* for October, 1871.

"We are very pleased to receive this new translation of the Proverbs. We wish it had come before we began our 'Seeds of Sermons on the Book of Proverbs,' still it has come in time to render us some help as we proceed. The translation is a faithful and vigorous rendering. The critical and explanatory notes often render great service."—*The Homilist* for October, 1871.

"Mr. Elzas in no case assumes an attitude of controversy, nor does he say anything that can reasonably offend the Christian reader. We have great pleasure in recommending his little book to biblical students, and shall look with interest for the promised appearance of a similar work on that most difficult of all books to translate intelligibly, the Book of Job."—*Literary Churchman*, October 28th, 1871.

"This little volume, by the Head Master of the Leeds Hebrew Schools, is a very creditable experiment. He shows a good knowledge of the Hebrew authorities and a good ear for English rhythm. There are several renderings in the volume which show insight and taste, and Mr. Elzas' suggestions ought to receive attention from our Bible revisers."—*The Freeman*, November 10th, 1871.





# THE BOOK OF JOB,

WITH

## NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

8vo. Cloth. 4s.

---

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

---

"Some time ago we noticed the translation of the Proverbs of Solomon by Mr. Elzas, and we are glad to meet with him again as the translator of Job. This book presents to a translator many difficulties, yet we certainly think that his translation throws light upon many obscure passages, and that his notes, in which he makes frequent references to Jewish and other commentators, are suggestive and useful. As a specimen we give a few verses from the 36th and 37th chapters (vv. 30-33; 1-5), descriptive of a thunder storm."—*Church of England Magazine* for May, 1872.

"This new translation of the Book of Job, by a 'Master in Israel,' is uniform in plan with that of the Proverbs, which was reviewed last year. We think that the knowledge and industry displayed throughout have made this little work a valuable and interesting addition to the scanty stock of Anglo-Jewish literature. Many may, through this work, become acquainted for the first time with the peculiar character of Rabbinical learning. We shall welcome other books of the same kind which Mr. Elzas may produce."—*Literary Churchman*, May 25th, 1872.

"The work is evidently that of a scholar, and one who is careful not to ignore the labour of others, as well as theories which do not agree with his own. The notes will be found very valuable and interesting to the student of this grand poem. A perusal of the translation, and especially of the notes, will be found very interesting."—*Yorkshire Post*, June 4th, 1872.

"This new version is written in an unpretentious, plain style, and is profuse in footnotes by way of commentary. To the theologian this his latest work will be acceptable, and no doubt it will receive the critical attention of the Bible revisers for its faithful translation."—*Eastern Morning News*, June 6th, 1872.

"We start at once *in medias res* by saying that Mr. Elzas has produced an English transcript, the merest glance at which shows incontestably that he is a painstaking student and a ripe scholar, of whom the community may be justly proud. Our examination of its contents has been far from superficial; we have read on and on with increased pleasure and admiration, and have closed the volume with an aspiration that the author will not suffer his pen to lie idle, but

will give to the Anglo-Jewish literary world further contributions, by which they may be edified and instructed. The notes, which engross a full half of the volume, betray no sign of haste, but are evidently the result of a close reading of the original text, aided by the opinions formed by earlier expounders. His maxim seems to have been, 'accept the truth, whatever be its sources.' Mr. Elzas possesses an advantage over many of the commentators whose names he introduces, viz., a thorough acquaintance with the Talmudical disputations on the points raised, several of which are quoted for the benefit of the reader. We commend the introduction to the attention of the student; the perusal of it will add considerably to his information, and enable him to arrive at accurate conclusions, such as the author submits with modest confidence.

"In the new version, the translator has not entirely departed from the path of his predecessors, but there are several noticeable indications that he has not slavishly followed it. In proof of this, we may instance more particularly the translation of the 19th chapter, containing in its 25th verse the famous passage which the Anglican version renders: 'For I know that my Redeemer liveth,' etc., and which it overlays with italics to make up the sense, thus supplying words not found in the original. Mr. Elzas' version is novel, but is supported with footnotes, citing numerous authorities. The style of the new version is easy and simple, and there appears to be no straining after effect, scope for which the book amply furnishes in a considerable number of its parts. Mr. Elzas nowhere seeks to obtrude himself in his views; he may, indeed, be regarded as a model translator.

"We have said sufficient in reference to Mr. Elzas' labour to interest the student in this his latest work, which forms a handsome and valuable companion volume to his 'Book of Proverbs,' which was so favourably reviewed by the Jewish and Christian press. No pains have been spared either by author or printer in rendering the book a *rade-mecum* in understanding the book of Job, which henceforth, if the work be fairly appreciated, needs be no longer a sealed book to the Jewish community."—*Jewish Chronicle*, May 17th, 1872.

"Encouraged by the great success which attended his previous efforts in translating the 'Book of Proverbs,' Mr. Elzas, the respected Head Master of the Hull Hebrew Schools, has presented to us a translation of the history of Job from the Hebrew text. The translation is carefully done, and, considering the difficulty of giving an intelligible rendering of this book, Mr. Elzas must be congratulated upon having achieved a great success. His critical and explanatory notes are ample and clear, and his interpretation of many difficult passages tells us plainly of the careful labour he has bestowed upon the work in hand. We commend this volume to the attentive perusal of all who desire a more thorough insight into the beauties of the sacred record."—*Hull Packet*, May 3rd, 1872.

THE  
MINOR PROPHETS,

TRANSLATED FROM THE HEBREW TEXT, AND A

COMMENTARY,

CRITICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, AND EXEGETICAL,

BY

A. ELZAS,

Translator of the *Proverbs*, *Job*, *Hoshea*, and *Joël*, Author of  
“An Abridged Scripture History.”

---

VOL. II.

---

LONDON :

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

TO BE HAD OF

P. VALENTINE, 34, ALFRED STREET, BEDFORD SQUARE, W.C.; AND OF  
THE TRANSLATOR, 29, FRANCIS STREET WEST, HULL.

1874.

---

ENTERED AT STATIONER'S HALL.

---

TO

I. L. MOCATTA, Esq.,

55, BRUNSWICK SQUARE, BRIGHTON,

*The Author of "Moral Biblical Gleanings,"*

THIS WORK IS,

BY PERMISSION,

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY

THE AUTHOR.



---

THE  
MINOR PROPHEETS,

VOL. II.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Amos (Heb. *AMON* *burden*, a word purely Hebrew, and *not* of Egyptian origin, and the same as Amasis or Amosis, as Gesenius conjectures), was, as we learn from the inscription, a native of Tekoa, a small town in the tribe of Judah, at the distance of about twelve miles south-east of Jerusalem. The country round being sandy and barren, was destitute of cultivation, and fit only to be occupied by those addicted to pastoral life. Among these our prophet was originally found; and, though it was counted no disgrace in ancient times, any more than it is at the present day in Arabia to follow this occupation, kings themselves being found in it (2 Kings, iii., v. 4), yet there is no reason to suppose that Amos belonged to a family of rank or influence, but the contrary. No mention is made of his father; but too much stress is not to be laid upon this circumstance. That he had been in poor circumstances, however, appears from the statement made chapter vii., v. 14; from which also it is incontrovertible, that no change of circumstances intervened, which may be supposed to have been more favourable to mental culture, but that he was called at once to exchange the life of a *shepherd* for that of a *prophet*.

Though a native of the kingdom of Judah, he discharged the functions of his office in that of Israel—a act which is to be accounted for, not, as Bertholdt conjectures, on the ground of some personal relations, but by an express Divine commission to occupy it as the scene of his labours. Eichhorn ingeniously supposes the reasons of his selection to have been, that the appearance of a foreign prophet was much more calculated to excite attention than that of a native, and that such a prophet was more likely to command respect than any belonging to a kingdom in which impostors and fanatics abounded.

The time at which he prophesied is stated in general terms, chapter i., v. 1, to have been in the reigns of Uzziah, king of Judah, and Jeroboam II., king of Israel, the former of whom reigned B.C. 811-759, and the latter B.C. 825-784, but in which of these years he was called to the office, and how long he continued to exercise it, we are not told. Even if any dependence could be placed upon Josephus (Antiq. ix., 10, 4), and Jerome (on Amos i., v. 1), that the earthquake mentioned here, and Zech. xiv., v. 5, took place when Uzziah attempted to usurp the sacerdotal functions, we should still be unable to fix the exact date, since it is uncertain in what year the attempt was made.

That he was contemporary with Hoshea, appears not only from the dates assigned in both their books, but from the identical state of affairs in the kingdom of the ten tribes, which they so graphically

describe. Whether he flourished also in the days of Isaiah and Micah cannot be determined.

As we have already found from the prophecy of Hoshea, idolatry, with its concomitant evils, effeminacy, dissoluteness, and immoralities of every description, reigned with uncontrolled sway among the Israelites in the reign of Jeroboam, the son of Joash. It is chiefly against these evils that the denunciations of Amos are directed.

The book may properly be divided into three parts :

First : Sentences pronounced against the Syrians, the Philistines, the Phœnicians, the Edomites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, Judah, and Israel, chapters i. and ii.

Second : Special discourses delivered against Israel, chapters iii.-vi.

Third : Visions, partly of a consolatory, and partly of a comminatory nature, in which reference is had to the times that were to pass over the ten tribes, chapters vii.-ix.

In point of style, Amos holds no mean place among the prophets. The declaration of Jerome, that he was *imperitus sermone*, has not been justified by modern critics. On the contrary, it is universally allowed that, though destitute of sublimity, he is distinguished for perspicuity and regularity, embellishment and elegance, energy and fulness. His images are mostly original, and taken from the natural scenery with which he was familiar ; his rythmus is smooth and flowery ; and his parallelisms are in a high degree natural and complete. In description, he is for the most part special and local ; he excels in the minuteness of his groupings, while the general vividness of his manner imparts a more intense interest to all that he delivers. In some few instances, as in chapters iv., vi., and vii., the language approaches more to the prose style, or is entirely that of a narrative.

From chapter vii., vv. 10-13, it appears that the scene of his ministry was Bethel. Whether he left that place in consequence of the interdict of Amaziah, the priest, we know not. According to Pseudo-Epiphanius, he afterwards returned to his native place, where he died, and was buried with his fathers ; but no dependence can be placed on the statement.

# A M O S.

## CHAPTER I.

1. The words of Amos—who was among the shepherds of Tekoa—which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

1.—*The Words of Amos.*—With the exception of the Book of Jeremiah, that of Amos is the only one of the prophets commencing with דִּבְרֵי “dibre,” *the words of.*—The meaning is, the subjects or matters of oracular communication which he was employed by the prophetic spirit to deliver, and which were now under the influence of the same spirit committed to writing. Their divine origin is clearly determined by what is added: אֲשֶׁר חָזָה “*asher chaza,*” *which he saw*, i.e., which were supernaturally presented to his mental vision.—*Among the shepherds.*—The preposition ב in בִּנְקֻדִּים “*bannok'dim,*” does not denote distinction, intimating that Amos was greater in point of wealth or respectability than the rest of the shepherds, as Kimchi would have it, but simply that he was of their number; he belonged to their condition of life, and followed their occupation. Compare for a similar usage I Samuel, xix., v. 24; Psalm cxviii., v. 7. נָקֵד “*Noked,*” occurs only here, and II Kings, iii., v. 4. By some it is supposed to denote the shepherd or keeper of a species of sheep and goats, distinguished by certain marks, and to be derived from “*Nakad,*” *to prick, or mark with punctures*, and so to distinguish by such marks.—*Of Tekoa.*—The ruins of Tekoa, Arab. Teku'a, Dr. Robinson found covering an extent of four or five acres on an elevated hill, not steep, but broad at the top, about two hours distant from Bethlehem. On approaching it, he describes the landscape as rocky and sterile, yet rich in pasturage, as was testified by the multitudes of the flocks (Palestine II., pp. 181-182). The surrounding region, especially that in the direction of the Dead Sea, is called מִדְבַּר תְּקוּעַ “*Midbar Tekoa,*” II Chronicles, ii., v. 20. In this pasturing district, our prophet originally tended his flocks, and collected the sycamore figs.—*In the days of Uzziah.*—For the dates here specified, see the introduction. The prophecy is specially directed against Israel, or the kingdom of the ten tribes, though that of Judah, and likewise several foreign states, are also expressly denounced.—*Two years before the earthquake.*—We possess no data

## 2. And he said :

The Lord roareth from Zion,  
And uttereth his voice from Jerusalem ;  
The pastures of the shepherds mourn,  
And the summit of the Carmel withereth.

## 3. Thus saith the Lord :

For three transgressions of Damascus,  
And for four, I will not reverse it ;  
Because they threshed Gilead with sledges of iron ;

~~~~~  
by which to fix the year in which the earthquake, here mentioned, occurred. Zechariah, chapter xiv., v. 5, refers to it as having happened in the days of Uzziah, but he does not specify the year. According to Josephus, it took place on occasion of the invasion of the sacerdotal office by that monarch, *Antiq.* ix., 10, 4. As earthquakes are by no means uncommon in Palestine, it must have been unusually severe to entitle it to the speciality of reference here employed. Some interpret רָעַשׁ "ra'ash" of a civil commotion, but without sufficient ground, as the connexion Zechariah xiv., 4-5 shows.

2.—*Roareth.*—רָעַשׁ "Sha'ag," commonly employed to express the roaring of the lion, is here used to set forth the awful character of those judgments.—*Zion.*—Zion, or Jerusalem, being the central point of the theocracy, was the special residence of the Lord, to whom the judgments afterwards denounced, are in highly figurative language, immediately referred.—*Dathe.* standing at the boldness of the figure, renders: *Joet ex Zion diva procebat*; thereby destroying the poetical force of the language. *Comp.* Jer. xxv., v. 30; Job xxxvii., v. 4.—*The summit of the Carmel.*—Michaëlis, Justi, and others, take to be the Carmel, now called by the Arabs *Karmul*, which lies near Yutta or Yuttah, between two and three hours to the south of Hebron; but though the mountainous region about that place was more in the proximity of the prophet, yet the established scripture reference to the fertility of the celebrated Mount Carmel in the tribe of Asher seems to entitle the latter to the preference. In fact, there does not appear to be any mountain deserving the name in the hill country of Judah. The hill of Maen, which is close by, is not less than two hundred feet higher than the site of the ruins of the Castle of Kurmul. See Robinson, *ut sup.* pp. 193-200. Besides the

identical phrase רֹאשׁ הַכַּרְמֶל "rosh hakkarmel," *the summit of the Carmel*, which again occurs ch. ix., v. 3, in immediate connexion with the sea, is employed in application to the Western Carmel, I Kings, xviii., v. 42.

3.—Here begins a series of minatory predictions against different states, which extends to ch. ii., v. 8, where it merges in a continued denunciation of judgments directed almost exclusively against the Israelites. Instead of proceeding at once to charge the ten tribes with the flagrant evils of which they had been guilty, Amos commences with the Syrians, and, after exposing their wickedness,

and that of the Philistines, the Phœnicians, the Edomites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, and the Israelites, he comes to his proper subject, on which he dwells throughout the rest of the book. Having roused the indignation of those among whom he prophesied against sin as exhibited in others, he charges it home upon themselves. Each of the eight predictions is ushered in by the solemn "thus saith the Lord," and consists, in part, in a repetition of the same symmetrical stanzas, with an intermixture of matter, varying according to the nature of the subjects treated of. Interpreters differ in regard to the precise meaning of the use made by our prophet of the numerals *three* and *four*. Similar formulæ are frequent in Hebrew. See Exod. xx., v. 5; Job v., v. 19, xxxiii., v. 14, 29; Prov. xxx., v. 15, 18, 21; Eccles. xi., v. 2; Isa. xvii., v. 6; Mic. v., v. 4. See the passionate exclamation of Ulysses, in the storm, Odyss. lib. v. 306:—

"Thrice happy Greeks! and four times, who were slain,
In Atreus' cause, upon the Trojan plain."

which words *Virgil* translates, and puts in the mouth of his hero in similar circumstances, *Æn.* l. 93:—

"Struck with unusual fright, the Trojan chief
With lifted hands and eyes invokes relief.
And thrice, and four times happy those, he cried,
That under Ilion's walls before their parents died."

Other poets use the same form of expression. So Seneca in *Hypolit.* Act II., 694:—

"O thrice and four times happy were the men
Whom hate devour'd, and fraud hard pressing on,
Gave as a prey to death."

And so the ancient oracle quoted by *Pausanias*, *Achaic.* lib. vii., c. 6:—

"Those men shall be thrice and four times happy."

These quotations are sufficient to shew that this form of speech is neither infrequent nor inelegant, being employed by the most correct writers of antiquity.

The notion, that the two numbers are to be added, so as to bring out the perfect number *seven*, and thus to express the completeness or full measure of the iniquity, is not born out by Hebrew usage. That the numbers are to be taken literally, as in Prov. xxx., where there is an enumeration of each of the particulars, is equally out of the question; the specification of the prophet being, in each case, limited to a single act of wickedness. Nor can the construction be admitted: "I have not punished Damascus, etc., on account of three transgressions, but on account of a fourth I will punish her," since

לֹא אֲשִׁיבֶנּוּ "lo ashibenu," obviously connects with both numerals. The only satisfactory mode of explication is, to regard the phrase as intensively proverbial, and designed to express multiplied or repeated delinquencies, of which the last, as the most atrocious, is uniformly described. The noun to which the suffix in "Ashibenu" relates, is not expressed either before or after the verb, on the principle, that the subject referred to would naturally suggest itself to the mind of the reader. It is anticipative of the sentence of punishment

4. Therefore I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,

And it shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5. I will break also the barrier of Damascus,

And cut off the inhabitants from the valley of Aven,

And him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden,

And the people of Syria shall go captive to Kir,
Saith the Lord.

delivered in the following verses.—*I will not reverse it.*—Bp. Lowth proposes to render: "I will not restore it;" but without sufficient authority. In the phrase, "I will not reverse," is a litotes—the meaning being, "I will certainly execute." Damascus, as the metropolis, is put for the kingdom of Syria. The cruel treatment of the inhabitants of Gilead here referred to, is that to which they were subjected by Hazael and Ben-hadad, II Kings, x., vv. 32-33 xiii., vv. 3-7, both of which princes Amos mentions by name, verse 4. It consisted in their being thrown before the threshing sledges, the sharp teeth of iron in the rollers of which tore and mangled their bodies. Gilead comprehended the whole of the territory beyond the Jordan, belonging to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Mannasseh; and as it bordered on the kingdom of the Syrians, was particularly exposed to their attacks.

4.—The Ben-hadad here mentioned was the son and successor of Hazael, and not the king of that name whom Hazael succeeded, comp. II Kings viii., vv. 7, 15, with xiii., vv. 3, 24. A similar prediction was afterwards delivered by Jeremiah, ch. xlix., v. 27, from which and from Hosh. ch. viii., v. 14, it is evident that the phraseology employed by Amos here, and verses 7, 10, 12, 14, ch. ii., vv. 2, 5, is not peculiar to that prophet.

5.—*From the valley of Aven.*—According to the testimony of a native, whom Michaelis consulted, there is a most delightful valley called *Oon*, about four hours distant from Damascus, towards the desert, which has given rise to a proverb: "Have you ever been in the valley of Oon?" meaning, Have you ever been in a place of delight? As, however, this has not been confirmed by any traveller, most expositors are inclined to refer the place or what is otherwise called "the valley of Lebanon," *el Bukd'a*, between the ridges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon. Here are the celebrated ruins of the temple of Baalbec, the Syrian Heliopolis.—*Beth-Eden.*—In all probability, the locality in the mountains of Lebanon, where the royal family had a palace, and where one of its members usually resided. The name is still given to a delectable valley to the west of Damascus. By קִיר "Kir," is meant the river and region of the Cyrus in Iberia, now called *Kur*. The version of the lxx. is here extremely faulty, as the slightest comparison with the original will show.

6. Thus saith the Lord :

For three transgressions of Gaza,
And for four, I will not reverse it ;
Because they effected a complete captivity,
To deliver them up to Edom.

7. Therefore I will send a fire upon the wall of Gaza,
And it shall devour her palaces ;8. And I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod,
And him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon ;
And I will turn my hand against Ekron,
And the remnant of the Philistines shall perish,
Saith the Lord God.

~~~~~

6.—*Gaza*.—Gaza was the southernmost of the five principal cities of the Philistines, which formed the capitals of so many satrapies of the same names. It was situated at the distance of about an hour's journey from the south-east coast of the Mediterranean, from which it was separated by low hills and tracks of sand. It was built upon a hill, and strongly fortified, as the name imports. The modern city is built partly on the hill, but mostly on the plain below ; and according to Dr. Robinson, contains a population of about 15,000 souls. It must have been a place of high antiquity, for its name occurs in the genealogical table, Gen. x. ; and it occupied so commanding a position, that it formed the key to Palestine on the south. It stands here by Synecdoche for the whole of Philistia. —*A complete captivity*.—See II Chron. xxviii., v. 18. The capture was indiscriminate and universal ; none escaped. What aggravated the guilt of the Philistines was, that they did not treat the Jewish nation as prisoners of war, but sold them as slaves to the Edomites, who were their bitterest enemies, and would treat them with the utmost cruelty. They were doubtless conveyed to Petra, the great emporium of commerce, and there sold to such as might purchase them. Comp. Joel iii., vv. 4-6.

7.—*Fire*.—Metaphorically used for *war*, in carrying on which, however, it is often employed as one of the most destructive elements.

8.—Three others of the principal cities of the Philistines are now threatened. The reason why *Gath*, the remaining city of the five, is not mentioned, is assigned by Kimchi to be, its having been already subdued by David ; but as it was afterwards occupied both by the Syrians, II Kings xii., v. 17, and the Philistines, II Chron. xxvi., v. 6, it seems more natural to refer its omission to the fact of its reduction by Uzziah, in the days of our prophet, as narrated in the latter of the above passages. It is also omitted Zeph. ii., vv. 4-5. In which of the reductions of the Philistines, the prediction received its fulfilment, we cannot determine. One of these took place during the reign of Uzziah, II Chron. xxvi., vv. 6, 7 ; another in that of Hezekiah, II Kings xviii., v. 8 ; they were afterwards successively

## 9. Thus saith the Lord:

For three transgressions of Tyre,

And for four, I will not reverse it:

Because they delivered up a complete captivity to Edom,

And remembered not the covenant of the brethren.

## 10. Therefore I will send a fire upon the wall of Tyre.

And it shall devour her palaces.

## 11. Thus saith the Lord:

For three transgressions of Edom,

And for four, I will not reverse it:

Because he pursued his brother with the sword,

And did violence to his pity,

And his anger tore continually,

And as for his wrath, he retained it for ever.

reduced by Psammeticus, King of Egypt, by Nebuchadnezzar, by the Persians, by Alexander, and ultimately by the Assyrians.

9.—A similar charge is here brought against the Phœnicians, with a superadded aggravation of a breach of ancient faith. Comp. Joel iii., vv. 4-6. The בְּרִית אֲחֵים "brith achim," *covenant of brethren*, includes the terms of friendship and mutual assistance which were agreed upon between David and Hiram, II Sam. v., v. 11; and afterwards between Solomon and the same monarch, I Kings v.

11.—The guilt of the cruelties exercised by the Idumæans upon the Israelites was greatly aggravated by the circumstance of their original relationship, Obad. 10, and the unrelenting perpetual character of their hatred.—*Violence to his pity*.—Lit. to *spoil*, or *destroy compassions*; i.e., so to repress all the tender feelings of pity, as to become hardened against objects of distress. The Sept., Arab., Doederlein, Dathe, and others take רַחֲמִים "rachamim," in the sense of רַחֵם "rechem," *the womb*, and explain it either *of pregnant females*, or *the fruit of the womb*, i.e., children; but the plural is never used in this acceptation.—*And he retained*.—The ה in שֶׁמֶרָה "shemarah," is generally considered to be an instance of a paragogic in the third person, but it is preferable to construe it as the pronominal feminine affix, agreeing with שֶׁמֶרָה "shemarah" in the nominative absolute. The absence of the Mappik forms no objection, as there are several instances of its omission where we might have expected it. The accent on the penultimate favours this construction, being occasioned solely by the absence of the Mappik. The verb, to be taken feminine, must be pointed "shamerah," but this would require "shemarah" to be the subject instead of the object, which would be intolerably harsh. Comp. for the sentiment, and as elliptical form of the phraseology, Jer. iii., v. 5. The Hebrews speak of *keeping* a quality, whether good or bad, when they would express its prolonged or continued exercise. See Neh. ix., v. 32; Dan. ix., v. 4.

12. Therefore I will send a fire into Teman,  
And it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13. Thus saith the Lord :  
For three transgressions of the sons of Ammon,  
And for four, I will not reverse it ;  
Because they ripped up the pregnant women of  
Gilead,  
That they might enlarge their border.
14. Therefore I will kindle a fire upon the wall of  
Rabbah,  
And it shall devour the palaces thereof ;  
With war-cry in the day of battle,  
With a tempest in the day of the storm.

12.—*Teman*.—That “Teman” was a city, seems evident from its being mentioned along with Bozrah. Though Jerome speaks of it as a *region*, he mentions, in his Onomasticon, a town of this name, at the distance of five miles from Petra. On the map of Burckhardt and Grimm, it is placed to the south of Wady Mäsa. It was doubtless the principal place in the district inhabited by the descendants of Teman, one of the grandsons of Esau, Gen. xxxvi., vv. 11, 15, who were celebrated on account of their superior wisdom, Jer. xlix., v. 7. Comp. Obad., v. 8, 9, and Baruch iii., v. 22. The reason why no mention is made of Sela, or Petra, Credner thinks is to be found in the fact, that it had already been captured by Amaziah, II Kings, xiv., v. 7, of whose conquests in that direction advantage was taken by his son Uzziah, v. 22 ; II Chron. xxvi., v. 2.

13.—The Ammonites, descendants of Lot, Gen. xix., v. 3, occupied the territory on the east of the Jordan, between the rivers Jabbok and Arnon, but more in the direction of the Arabian desert. That portion of country which lay along the Jordan, of which they had possessed themselves originally belonged to the Amorites, which accounts for its being given to the tribe of Gad, Josh. xiii., v. 25. They frequently annoyed the Hebrews, but were repelled by David and several of his successors. For the sake of plunder they joined the Chaldeans on their invasion of Judea ; and even after the captivity, they evinced the same hostile disposition. They were severely chastised by Judas Maccabeus.

14.—*Rabbah*.—The metropolis of the country of the Ammonites, the extensive ruins of which have recently been discovered by Seetzen and Burckhardt on the banks of the river *Moiet Amman*, which empties itself into the Jabbok. The full form of the name was רבנו בני עמון “rabbath b'ne Ammon,” Deut. iii., v. 11, by which it was distinguished from Rabbah of Moab, and a city of the same name in the tribe of Judah.—*With shouting*.—By תְּרוּעָה “t'ruah” is meant the tremendous shout which eastern armies give at the commencement of battle, partly to excite their courage, and partly to strike terror into the enemy. Comp. Exod. xxxii., v. 17 ; Josh. vi., vv. 5, 20.



15. And their king shall go into captivity,  
He and his princes together,  
Saith the Lord.

## CHAPTER II.

1. Thus saith the Lord :  
For three transgressions of Moab,  
And for four, I will not reverse it ;  
Because they burned the bones  
Of the king of Edom into lime.
2. Therefore I will send a fire into Moab,  
And it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth ;  
And Moab shall die with tumult,  
With war-cry, with the sound of the trumpet ;

15.—*Their king.*—The Syr. and Vulg. have understood this of *Moloch*, an idol of the Ammonites and Moabites ; but the Sept. and Targum support the common rendering, which סָרֹוֹ "sarov," *his princes*, following, would seem absolutely to require. It is true, this term might be taken figuratively to signify *priests*, as in Isa. xliii., v. 28 ; and such interpretation might appear to be countenanced by the occurrence of כֹּהֲנָיו "Kohanov," *his priests*, in the parallel prophecy of Jeremiah, ch. xlix., v. 3 ; but the use of "sarov," *his princes*, immediately after by that prophet, shows that, if the former term be not an interpolation, it denotes the idolatrous priests who were in attendance upon the king, just as the princes were the chiefs and civil officers about the court.

1.—*Moab.*—The land of the Moabites lay to the east of the Dead Sea. For the origin of this people, see Gen. xix., v. 37.—The particular act here charged against the Moabites is nowhere recorded. Michaelis is of opinion, that reference is had to II Kings, iii., v. 27 ; but the prince there spoken of was the son of the King of Moab, and not the future heir to the Idumean throne. The wickedness appears to have consisted in a wanton violation of the sanctity of the tomb, by the disinterment and burning of the royal remains. It was indicative of an enmity which was not satisfied with inflicting every possible injury upon its victim while living, but pursued him even into the regions of the dead ! *Burned the bones.*—To exhume, burn, and disperse the bones of the dead has often been adopted as a way of shewing indignity.

2.—*Kerioth.*—Targum : כִּרְעָא "keracca," *the fortress or citadel* ; in all probability, the chief city, elsewhere called קִיר מוֹאָב "Kir-Moab," and here put in the plural, to describe its size, or appearance, as comprehending more than one. Comp. Jer. xlviii., v. 24.

3. And I will cut off the judge from her midst,  
And will slay all her princes with him,  
Saith the Lord.
4. Thus saith the Lord :  
For three transgressions of Judah,  
And for four, I will not reverse it ;  
Because they have despised the law of the Lord,  
And have not kept His statutes ;  
And their false gods have caused them to err,  
After which their fathers walked.
5. Therefore I will send a fire into Judah,  
And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6. Thus saith the Lord :  
For three transgressions of Israel,  
And for four, I will not reverse it ;  
Because they sold the righteous for silver,

3.—*The judge*.—From the circumstance that שופט “shophet,” *judge*, and not מלך “meleck,” *king*, is selected to describe the chief magistrate of Moab, it has, not without reason, been supposed, that, at the time the prophet wrote, or, at least, at the time to which his prophecy refers, a change had taken place in the government of that country ; but whether it was occasioned by the extinction of the royal house, or the appointment of a ruler by a foreign power, it is impossible to decide.

4.—The charges brought against Judah differ from any of the preceding, in the crimes which they involve having been committed directly against God, and not against man. They had become weary of his service, abandoned his worship, and addicted themselves to idolatrous practices. Between the synonymes here employed, there is this difference of meaning : תורה “torah,” *law*, stands for the institute of Moses generally, of which the moral code formed the basis ; חקים “chukim” *statutes*, for the ceremonial and judicial enactments.—*False gods*.—Literally : *lies*. Idols were so called because their pretensions and oracles were founded on falsehood, and because they deluded with false hopes those who worshipped them.

6.—The prophet, having secured the attention of the Israelites by his predictions against those communities which they regarded with feelings of hostility, comes now to his proper subject, which was to charge upon themselves the guilt which, in various ways, they, as a people, had contracted.—*Israel*.—The *Israelites* consisted, after the revolt in the time of Rehoboam, of the ten tribes, whose capital was Samaria, and whose worship, originally that of God, under the visible image of the golden calves, speedily merged in the basest and most licentious idolatry.—*They sold*.—According to Rashi

And the poor for a pair of sandals ;

7. Who bruise the head of the poor in the dust,  
And turn aside the way of the afflicted ;  
And a man and his father go in to the same  
damsel,

To profane my holy name.

8. They stretch themselves upon pledged garments,  
Near every altar ;  
And drink the wine of the amerced  
In the house of their gods.

9. Yet it was I that destroyed the Amorite before  
them,

and others, the reference is to the conduct of a corrupt judge, who for money gives a verdict against the innocent ; but the term מַכָּר "machar," to sell, is never used to express such an act. It may therefore refer to the selling of a person into slavery.—*For a pair of sandals.*—Sandals are greatly inferior in value to shoes, consisting merely of soles of leather or wood, fastened by two straps to the feet, one of which passes over the forepart of the foot, near the great toe, and the other round the ankle. They even deprived the poor of their liberty for the most paltry considerations.

7.—*Who cruise.*—Commentators differ as to the meaning of this part of the verse. I have followed Hengstenberg, as being from שׁוּפֹה "shuph," who found in several MSS. the S marked with a circle above it, as a suspicious letter. Dr. Henderson's comment, viz. : "that the persons whom the prophet describes were so avaricious, that after having robbed others of their property, they even begrudged them the small quantity of dust which they had cast on their heads in token of mourning," is certainly far from the mark. I prefer the rendering of Furstent al, which, however, is a free rendering : "Gierig nach des elenden Akker, trachten sie des Armen nach dem Leben."—*And turn aside.*—Turn any one out of his right course, into a trackless region, where he can expect nothing but inconvenience, perplexity and danger.

8.—*Upon pledged garments.* To retain pledged raiment over night was expressly prohibited by the Mosaic law, Exod. xxii., vv. 26-27, as it deprived the owner of his clothing : to stretch oneself upon it in an idol's temple was a great aggravation of the crime.—*Near every altar.*—It was not unusual for the heathen to sleep near the altars of their gods, that they might obtain communications in dreams ; but as it was customary to eat in a recumbent posture, the *stretching* here referred to would rather seem to have respect to participation in idolatrous feasts, especially as the drinking of wine in the temples is specified in the following line.—*The wine of the amerced.*—Wine purchased with money exacted by the imposition of fines.

9.—*Yet it was I.*—What a contrast between the Divine conduct and that of the Israelites ! The signal benefits which, as a nation,

Whose height was as the height of the cedars,  
And who was strong as the oaks;  
I destroyed his fruit above,  
And his roots beneath.

10. Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt,  
And led you in the desert forty years,  
That ye might possess the land of the Amorite.

11. And I raised up of your sons to be prophets,  
And of your young men to be Nazarites,  
Is it not even so, O ye children of Israel?  
Saith the Lord.

they had received from the Lord, ought to have attached them for ever to his service.—*The Amorites* are here taken in a wide sense, as including all the inhabitants of Canaan, on account of their being the largest and most powerful of the nations which occupied that country. Comp. Gen. xv., v. 16. In a more special point of view, they inhabited both sides of the Jordan, and particularly the mountains afterwards possessed by the tribe of Judah, in respect of their gigantic height and extraordinary strength, to which reference is frequently made in the history of the Hebrews, they are here beautifully compared to cedars and oaks. The cedar is the typical Eastern tree for height; the oak for strength, from which indeed it has its Hebrew name. The Hebrew as well as the profane poets often compare men to trees. Comp. Ps. xxxvii., v. 35, xcii., vv. 12-15; Isai. x., vv. 33-34; Ezek. xvii., v. 3.—*Before them*.—Several Hebrew MSS. read מִפְּנֵיכֶם “mipnechem,” before you, instead of מִפְּנֵיהֶם “mipnehem,” before them.

10.—God goes back to still earlier, but no less remarkable displays of his kindness to the nation, showing that from the commencement of its history he had been its benefactor. Comp. Jer. ii., v. 6.—*Brought you up*.—עָלָה “’Alah,” to come or go up, is always used in Hebrew in reference to local or political elevation, and not, as Rosenmüller asserts, to the North. The circumstance that many of the regions or places to which persons are said to have gone up, lay to the North of those from which they came, is purely accidental; whereas the propriety of the use of the term lies in the fact of the mountainous character of the land of Canaan, while Egypt and the intervening regions were low and flat.

11.—The prepositive מִ in מִבְּנֵיכֶם “mibb'nechem,” is partitive, indicating that some or certain persons out of the number were selected.—*Nazarites*.—The Nazarites were a class of persons among the Hebrews who ordinarily bound themselves by a voluntary vow to abstain either for a time, or for the whole period of life, from wine and all intoxicating liquors, and everything made of the produce of the vine; and not to shave their head nor touch any dead body. Sometimes persons were, before their birth, devoted by their parents

12. But ye made the Nazarites drink wine,  
And ye charged the prophets,  
Saying: "Prophecy not."
13. Behold, I will press you down,  
As the cart presseth which is full of sheaves.
14. And refuge shall vanish from the swift,  
And the strong shall not exert his strength,  
Neither shall the warrior deliver himself:
15. He that handleth the bow shall not stand,  
Nor shall the swift-footed escape:  
Neither shall the horse's rider save his own life.
16. And he that is stout-hearted among the warriors,  
Shall flee away naked in that day,  
Saith the Lord.

to this abstinence; as in the cases of Samson and Samuel. For the law of the Nazarite see Numb. vi. The object of the institute appears to have been, to exhibit to the view of the nation the power of religious principle operating in the way of self-control, indifference to sensual gratification, and an entire consecration to the service of God. The importance which was attached to it in a moral point of view, is evident from those who thus exercised themselves in self-denial being classed along with the prophets.

12.—What could have been more flagrant than to tempt the pious to break their solemn vow, and attempt to induce the inspired ambassadors of God to withhold the communications of His will?

13.—Here commence the denunciations against Israel.—*I will press you down.*—עוֹק "Uk," occurs only here as a verb; but that it signifies *to press*, is clear from the signification of the derivatives עָקָה "'Akah," Ps. lv., v. 4. and מִיַּעֲקָה "Mi'akah," Ps. lvi., v. 2, as well as from the connexion in which it here occurs. The verb is used transitively in both instances, according to the ordinary signification of Hiphil. There is more force in speaking of a fully laden cart pressing the ground under it, than its being itself pressed by its contents. תַּחַת "Tachath," is to be taken in the sense of *down*, as in Job xl., v. 12. Newcome (and after him Boothroyd) renders: "As a loaded corn-wain presseth its sheaves;" but עֲמִיר "'Amir," is the objective case to הִכְלִיָּא "ham'leah," and not to תַּעֲקֵק "ta'ik." As the object of the verb supply אֶת הָאָרֶץ *the ground*.

14-16.—Every attempt to resist or escape from the evils that were coming upon the nation, would prove utterly fruitless. This sentiment is expressed under various forms, which are obviously accumulated for the sake of effect.



## CHAPTER III.

1. Hear ye this word, which the Lord hath spoken concerning you, O children of Israel, concerning the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying :

2. You only have I known

Of all the families of the earth ;

Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3. Will two walk together

Except they be agreed ?

4. Will a lion roar in the forest

When he has no prey ?

1.—*Children of Israel*.—Several Hebrew MSS. read : בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל “house of Israel,” and so the Sept. and Arab. Both forms are employed in the book of Amos, but the former is the less frequent ; which awakens the suspicion that the latter has been introduced here by way of correction. That the phrase is intended to include the whole Hebrew nation, is evident from the words which follow in apposition, and describe the distinguished favour conferred upon the entire race of Jacob.

2.—*Have I known*.—יָדַע “Yad’a,” to know, is here employed in the sense of knowing with the idea of volition or goodwill : to acknowledge, regard, care for, and by implication, to show favour to. The Israelites alone were acknowledged by God as his people, and as such treated with peculiar favour ; but in proportion to the distinction which they enjoyed, was the degree of punishment which their ungrateful and rebellious conduct merited.

3.—In this and the three following verses, a series of parabolic interrogations are employed, highly calculated to produce conviction in the minds of those to whom they were addressed. They are familiar indeed, but so much the more appropriate and forcible. Instead of נוֹדָאוּ “Noadu,” the Vulg. Sept. and Arab. read : יָדַע “Yad’a,” “Nodau,” with apparent reference to the signification of יָדַע “Yad’a,” in the preceding verse. The signification of יָעַד “Ya’ad,” in Niphal is, to meet by appointment ; to do anything by common consent ; to be agreed. This last seems to be the acceptation in which the verb is to be taken in this place ; for to render : “How can two set out upon a journey, except they meet by appointment ?” would express that to be impossible, which is often true in fact.

4.—The lion is quiet till he sees his prey, but roars at the sight of it, and thereby inspires it with such terror, that it is deprived of the power of escape. In like manner the young lion, which has been weaned, and is just beginning to hunt for prey, will lie silent in his den, till it is brought near, when the smell of it will rouse him from his quiet. Poiret, in his travels in Barbary, (Strasb. 1789, vol.

- Will a young lion cry out from his den,  
If he have not caught anything?
5. Will a bird fall into a ground-trap  
Where there is no snare for her?  
Will one take up a trap from the earth  
When he makes no capture?
6. Shall a trumpet be blown in a city,  
And the people not tremble?  
Shall there be evil in a city,  
And the Lord have not inflicted it?
7. Surely the Lord God inflicteth nothing,  
Unless He have revealed this purpose  
To His servants the prophets.
- 

I., page 283) states, that the lion has two different modes of hunting his prey. When not very hungry, he contents himself with watching behind a bush for the animal which is the object of his attack, till it approaches, when, by a sudden leap, he attacks it, and seldom misses his aim; but if he is famished, he does not proceed so quietly, but, impatient and full of rage, he leaves his den, and fills with his terrific roar, the echoing forest. His voice inspires all living beings with fear and dread; no creature deems itself safe in its retreat; all flee, they know not wither, and by this means fall into his fangs.

5.—Between פַּח "pach," and מִקֵּשׁ "mokesch," there is no essential difference. The sense would have been the same had the latter word been omitted; but the insertion of the synonyme gives more force to the sentence.

6.—The prophet here closes his interrogatory appeals;—first, by a reference to the effect produced upon the inhabitants of a city by the sounding of the trumpet, as a signal of war; and then, by directly ascribing the infliction of temporal calamities to God, as the punisher of sin. For רָעָה "ra'ah" in the sense of temporal evil, or calamity, see Gen. xiv., v. 19, xlv., v. 34; Exod. xxxii., v. 14; Ezek., vii., v. 5.

7.—Though the infliction of punishment on his guilty people was determined in his holy and righteous counsel, yet God would not proceed to execute it until he had given them full warning, and afforded such of them an opportunity of escaping as should repent and return to his service. He thus mixed mercy with judgment. —His purpose. —סֹד "Sod," counsel, purpose, decree, from יָסַד "Yasad," to found, lay a foundation, establish a plan, ordain. It is rather, I imagine, on this acceptance of the verb that the idea of purpose or decree is based, than upon that of a divan, or an assembly of persons, sitting and deliberating on couches; but see Gesenius in סֹד "Sod." As the Divine plan or purpose is necessarily secret

8. The lion hath roared, who will not fear?  
The Lord God hath spoken, who will not prophesy?
9. Proclaim ye in the palaces of Ashdod,  
And in the palaces of the land of Egypt, and say:  
Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria,  
And behold the great tumults within her,  
And the oppressions in the midst of her.
10. For they regard not the practice of rectitude,  
Saith the Lord,  
That amass rapine and spoil in their palaces.
11. Therefore thus saith the Lord God:  
An enemy shall encompass the land;



till it be revealed, hence the acceptation *secret* came to be attached to the word. In this verse a high honour is vindicated to the prophetic office. The holy men of God were, by inspiration, entrusted with a knowledge of the Divine purposes, in so far as it was necessary for them to divulge them to the world.

8.—With reference to what he had expressed verse 4, and in keeping with the mode of representation which he had employed ch. i., v. 2, Amos formally announces the awful character of the message he had heard from the Lord, and the impossibility of withholding the communications.

9.—*Proclaim ye.*—הַשְׁמִיעוּ "Hashmieu," *cause it to be heard, proclaim ye!* Those are addressed who had intercourse with the places here specified, and had thus an opportunity of conveying the message. *Ashdod* is here used synecdochically for the whole of Philistia. Instead of בְּאַשְׁדּוֹד "beashdod," the lxx. have read בְּאַשׁוּר "beashur" in *Assyria*, which Secker attempts to justify! —*In the palaces.*—Lit.: "Upon the palaces." It was, and is still, customary in the East to assemble on the flat roofs of the houses. To the princes and courtiers thus assembled on their palaces, as well as to all within hearing, the invitation was to be conveyed.—*Samaria.*—The Metropolis of the kingdom of Israel, was built on a round hill, near the middle of a large valley, surrounded by mountains on every side, by which it was completely overlooked. From these elevations persons might distinctly see what was done in the city.—*Oppressions.*—Properly the *Pahul* participle *oppressed*, but is here used as a noun, as in Job xxxv., v. 9; Eccles. iv., v. 1.

10.—*They regard not.*—לֹא יִדְעוּ "Lo-yad'u" is not intended to express simple ignorance, but that state of mind which is hostile to the entertainment of knowledge. The magnates of Samaria, had no regard for the practice of what was just and right.

11.—*An enemy.*—The lxx., who are followed by Aq. and the Arab. preposterously render: *Tyre*; the Syr., Chald.: *tribulation*, which has been adopted in many modern versions. Thus Dathe,

And he shall bring down thy strength from thee,  
And thy palaces shall be plundered.

12. Thus saith the Lord :

As the shepherd rescueth from the mouth of the lion  
Two legs, or the portion of an ear,  
So shall the sons of Israel be rescued,  
Who sit in Samaria on the corner of a bed,  
And in Damascus on that of a couch.—

Hesselberg, Dahl, and Hitzig. But Newcome, Michaelis, Struensee, Bauer, Rosenmüller, Vater, Noyes, Fuerstenhal, and others translate *enemy*, which better suits the connexion, as it supplies a proper nominative to the verb הוֹרִיד "horid" immediately following. After צַר "tzar" supply יָבֹא "yabo."—*Strength*.—Whatever Samaria confided in, or made her boast of, such as her treasures, fortifications, warriors, etc., all was to be brought down into the valley, and what was capable of being removed, carried away by the enemy, i.e., Shalmaneser, the king of Assyria.

12.—A very appropriate image is here borrowed from a scene of pastoral life, such as the prophet himself may have witnessed. Nothing but a mere remnant of the Israelites should with difficulty escape from the enemy.—*The portion of an ear*.—There is a species of goat in the East, the ears of which are often a foot in length, and broad in proportion ; so that more importance would be attached to them by the shepherd, than would be the case with us in the West. The concluding words of the verse have greatly perplexed interpreters. Most of the moderns explain "dameshek" of the silk stuff manufactured at Damascus, which from the name of the place, is called *damask*, and render : "in damask couches." What has been supposed to confirm this explanation of the term is the occurrence of the same word in Arabic, only with the letters, or similiar letters, transposed, signifying *silk*. Gesenius has a long article on the word in his Thesaurus, p. 346 ; but fails in establishing the point of identity. Instead of דָּמֶשֶׂק "dameshek" with *shin*, upwards of twenty MSS. of de Rossi read "damesek" with *sin*, which reading is also that of several printed editions. What appears to have originated the above view of the word was the idea, that as the wealthy and voluptuous inhabitants of Samaria are supposed to be intended, there was a special propriety in adverting to the sumptuousness of the couches or sofas on which they reclined. But this idea is totally alien from the bearing of the passage, which requires something to correspond to what had been expressed in the comparison of the fragments left by the lion. Besides פֶּאֶה "peah" signifies the *outer* or *extreme* corner, and not the *inner*, which is regarded as the seat of honour, so that the observations of Harmer, ch. vi., Obs. xxx., are totally inapplicable. The words are elliptical, and the parallelism would stand thus :

"Who sit in Samaria on the corner of a bed,  
Who sit in Damascus on the corner of a couch."

13. Hear ye, and testify to the house of Jacob,  
Saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,
14. That in the day when I shall visit  
The transgressions of Israel upon him,  
I will also visit the altars of Bethel ;  
The horns of the altar shall be cut off,  
And they shall fall to the ground.
15. I will also smite the winter-house  
Together with the summer-house,  
The ivory mansions shall perish,  
And the great houses shall be destroyed,  
Saith the Lord.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. Hear ye this word, ye kine of Bashan !  
That are on the mountain of Samaria ;

The persons referred to are the sick and infirm poor, who had nothing left but the side or part of a couch, and whom the king of Assyria would not think it worth his while to be at the trouble of removing. All the rest, the robust and active, the opulent and powerful, should be carried into captivity. See II Kings, xvii., vv. 5-6, xviii., vv. 9-12. The reason why *Damascus* is mentioned along with Samaria, is, that at the time of the Assyrian invasion, that city was in the power of the Israelites, having been conquered by Jeroboam II. See II Kings, xv., v. 28. On the conquest, no doubt many belonging to the ten tribes went there to reside.

14.—Signal vengeance was to be taken upon the place whence all the evils which spread through the ten tribes originated.—*The horns*.—The קרנוֹת "k'ranoth" were four projecting points in the shape of horns at the corners of ancient altars. They may be seen in the representations of those dug up by Belzoni in Egypt. As they were ornamental, the action here described was designed to express to the contempt in which the altar would be held by the Assyrians.

15.—Eastern monarchs and princes, as well as others of the great, have summer as well as winter residences. The latter are in cities and sheltered situations ; the former in forests, or upon mountains.—*Ivory mansions*.—Not houses or palaces composed of that material, but richly ornamented with it. The ancients used it for decorating the ceilings, panels, doors, etc. of their rooms, by inlaying it with other costly articles.

1.—Such an address was quite natural from the herdsman of Tekoa.—*Ye kine*.—The proud and luxurious females of Samaria ; they are introduced on account of the corrupting influence which, through their husbands, they exerted on the state of public affairs.



That oppress the poor ; that crush the needy ;  
That say to their masters :

"Come bring ! and let us drink."

2. The Lord God hath sworn by His holiness :  
That, lo, days are coming upon you,  
When ye shall be carried away in boats,  
And your posterity in fishing boats.
3. And ye shall go out through the breaches,  
Each one right before her ;  
And ye shall be cast into the harem,  
Saith the Lord.
4. Go ye to Bethel, and transgress ;  
At Gilgal, multiply transgressions ;

Some commentators, however, maintain that the prophet has the *princes* and *rulers* in view, whom he describes in this debasing language, in order to set forth the effeminacy, wantonness, and obstinacy of their character. Some translators suppress the figurative language altogether, as Dathe : *Audite hoc, vos dicites et potantes Samariae* ; but such practice is quite unwarrantable, as it destroys the effect of the prophetic mode of representation. — *B. shan.*—Celebrated for the richness of its pasture, and its excellent breed both of large and small cattle, Deut. xxxii., v. 14 ; Ezek. xxxix., v. 18. It lay on the east of the Jordan, between Hermon and the mountains of Gilead, and extended eastward as far as the cities of Salehah and Edrei, which are included.—*To their Masters.*—Husbands are often called *Masters* ; comp. Gen. xviii., v. 12. — *Come bring, that we may drink.*—In the East it is the custom that *women* go to draw water ; but the proud women of Samaria, so it seems from the words of our prophet, told their husbands to bring drink.

2.—*His holiness.*—It is surprising that so judicious an interpreter as Calvin should attempt to vindicate the rendering *his sanctuary*, when that of *his holiness* is so natural and proper. Comp. Ps. lxxxix., v. 36. The nominative to אֱלֹהֵי is the enemy, understood, but as the verb is put in the impersonal form, it is best rendered passively.

3.—*Each one right before her.*—In a captive state, not being permitted by the enemy to turn to the right or the left.—*Harem.*—Of הַהַרְמוֹנָה "habarmonah" almost every possible interpretation has been given. The Targum : "the mountains of Armenia." Michaelis, Struensee, Dathe, Bauer, De Wette : "Armenia." Justi, Hezel, Fuerstenthal, and others : "Harem." Hitzig takes it to be a corruption of *Hadadrimmon*, which he explains of a place near Samaria where Adonis was worshipped. Newcome cuts the knot, and renders : "will utterly destroy it." Kimchi, Gesenius, Winer, and Lee : הרמון "harmon" for אֶרְמוֹן "armon," *palace*.

4.—*Go ye.*—The language of these verses is that of the keenest irony.—*Gilgal.*—A place of idolatrous worship ; see on Hosh. iv.,

- And bring your sacrifices in the morning,  
Your tithes every third day.
5. And burn a thank-offering with leaven,  
Proclaim the voluntary offering, publish them;  
For so ye loved to do, O children of Israel,  
Saith the Lord.
6. And though I have given you  
Cleanness of teeth in all your cities,  
And scarcity of bread in all your places,  
Yet ye have not returned unto Me,  
Saith the Lord.
7. And though I have withholden from you the rain,  
Three months before the harvest;  
And have caused it to rain upon one city,  
And upon another city have not caused it to rain,  
One tract of land was rained upon,  
And another whereupon it rained not, withered.



v. 15.—*In the morning.*—See Exod. xxxiv., v. 25.—*Every third day.*—See Lev. vii., v. 17.

5.—*With leaven.*—See the ordinance Lev. ii., v. 2. There is no necessity for attaching to חֶמֶץ “chametz,” the meaning of *violence*, though Gesenius would justify it, on the ground of “chometz” being used Ps. lxxi., v. 4, to designate an oppressor; and because the rendering of the Chald. in this place is אֹנֶס “ones,” *rapine or oppression*.

6.—From this verse to the 11th inclusive, God describes the different corrective measures which he had employed for the purpose of effecting a change in the Israelites, and at the close of each mentioned in the series, the obstinate impenitence, under the influence of which they persisted in their wicked courses, is emphatically marked by the declaration, *yet ye have not returned unto me, saith the Lord*: such repetition gives great force to the reprobation.—*Cleanness of teeth.*—Synonymous with חֹסֶר לֶחֶם “choser lechem,” *scarcity of bread*: both expressing the famine with which the nation had been visited.—*Unto me.*—The Chald. paraphrases: לְפִנְיָ לְפִנְיָ *to my worship, or service.*

7.—The famine was followed by the judgment of drought, which at once produced sterility, and cut off the necessary supply of drink for man and beast. The rain that had been withheld was the מַלְקוֹשׁ “malkosh,” which falls in the latter half of February, the whole of March and April, and thus precedes the harvest, as here stated. See on Hosh. vi., v. 3. Instead of תִּמְטֵר “timater,” the

8. So that two or three cities have had to wander to one city,  
 To drink water, but were not satisfied,  
 Yet ye have not returned unto Me,  
 Saith the Lord.
9. I have smitten you with blight and mildew:  
 Your many gardens, your vineyards, your fig trees,  
 And your olive trees, the locust hath devoured;  
 Yet ye have not returned unto Me,  
 Saith the Lord.
10. I have sent among you the pestilence  
 After the manner of Egypt:  
 Your young men have I slain with the sword,  
 Together with your captive horses;  
 And I have made the stench of your camps  
 To come up even to your own nostrils;  
 Yet ye have not returned unto Me,  
 Saith the Lord.
11. I have overthrown some among you—  
 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah—

reading אַמְטִיר "Amtir," is found in some Hebr. MSS., which is also the rendering of the lxx., Arab., and Vulg. The textual reading must be taken impersonally.

8. —*Cities.* אֲרָמִים "Arim," *cities*, stands for their inhabitants. Compare for a lengthened and graphic description of the judgment here specified, Jer. xiv., vv. 1-6.

10. —Though the plague has from time immemorial been endemic in Egypt, and might so far be described as *the way of Egypt*: yet comparing Isa. x., v. 26, in which the same phrase is used as here, it obviously means, *as the Egyptians were treated*, or as God punished them with the plague.—*Your captive horses.*—Lit.: *the captivity of your horses*, i.e., those taken and destroyed by the enemy. See II Kings, xiii., v. 7.

11. —To what physical phenomena reference is here specifically made, it is impossible to determine, owing to the absence of all historical data. Some think the earthquake, mentioned ch. i., v. 2, is intended; but this is altogether out of the question, since the prophecy was delivered two years before that event. From the allusion to fire, it has been deemed probable, that some of the cities of the Israelites had been burnt, either by lightning, or by the army of the king of Syria. At all events, that the language is not to be understood figuratively is evident from the close connexion of the verse with those preceding, each of which describes a separate

And ye have been as a brand snatched from the burning,

Yet ye have not returned unto Me,  
Saith the Lord.

12. Therefore, thus will I do unto thee, O Israel!

And because I will do thus unto thee,  
Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel!

13. For, behold! it is He that formeth the mountains,  
And createth the wind;

And declareth to man what is His thought;  
He that maketh the dawn and the twilight,  
And treadeth over the heights of the earth;  
The Lord, God of Hosts, is His name.

## CHAPTER V.

1. Hear ye this word, which I utter concerning you—  
A lamentation, O house of Israel!

~~~~~  
physical calamity, and closes, as this one does, with a reprehension of the impenitence by which the nation continued to be characterised. —*A brand snatched from the burning*—A proverbial expression, denoting the narrow escape from utter extinction which had been experienced.

12.—*This will I do.*—I will continue my judgments.—*Prepare.*—Consider how you shall meet, or endure the infliction.

13.—To give full effect to the preceding call, one of the most sublime and magnificent descriptions of God, to be met with in Scripture, is here introduced. The participial form of the five verbs employed by the prophet greatly enhances the beauty of the passage; but it cannot be successfully imitated in a translation.—*And the twilight.*—So the Sept., Arab., and upwards of twenty of Kennicott's MSS.

~~~~~  
*Utter.*—Liter.: “am lifting up,” as if to cast it down upon them.—*A lamentation.*—קִינָה “Kinah” is properly an *elegy*, or song of mourning and lamentation. It consisted of plaintive effusions poured forth by mourning relatives, or by persons hired for the purpose, as funerals; and was distinguished for the tender, pathetic, broken and exclamatory nature of the expressions of which it was composed, as well as the touching features of the subject which they were designed to embody. Of this mode of composition the Hebrew prophets frequently avail themselves, especially Jeremiah, who, besides introducing into several of his prophecies, has left us a whole book of קִינֹת “kinoth,” elegies, or lamentations. The prolonged wail which Irish women set up at funerals is called the “keen.” This word and the Welsh “cwyno,” to moan, are apparently akin

2. The virgin of Israel is fallen,  
She can rise no more ;  
Prostrate upon her own land,  
There is none to raise her up.
3. For thus saith the Lord God,  
The city that went out by a thousand,  
Shall retain but a hundred ;  
And she that went out by a hundred,  
Shall retain but ten to the house of Israel.
4. For thus said the Lord to the house of Israel :  
Seek ye Me, and ye shall live ;
5. But seek not Bethel,  
Nor go unto Gilgal,  
Neither pass over unto Beer-sheba ;  
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,  
And Bethel shall come to nought.

to the Hebrew. Some are of opinion that the elegy thus introduced extends to the end of the chapter, but it is far more likely that it consists merely of the plaintive exclamations contained in verse 2. Comp. the beautiful lament of David on the death of Jonathan. 11 Sam. i., vv. 17-27.

2.—*The virgin of Israel.*—The Israelitish state is called בְּתוּלָה “bethulah,” a *virgin*, because it had never been subdued by any foreign prince.

3.—The depopulated state of the country is here affectingly depicted.—*The city.* This stands by metonymy for its inhabitants.—*That went out.*—For war.

5.—A strong dissuasive from idolatry, derived from the predicted fall of the objects and places of false worship—*Beer-sheba*—Was situated about 25 geographical miles south of Hebron, on the frontier of the Holy Land towards Idumea, and is still called by the Arabs *Bir-es-schâ*. Dr. Robinson fell in with its ruins on the north side of a Wady of the same name, but found nothing bearing the marks of high antiquity, except two wells, one of which he ascertained to be 44½ feet in depth to the surface of the water, and the other 42 feet. As it lay in the extreme end south of Palestine, the verb עָבַר “‘abar,” to *pass over*, or *through*, is most appropriate. From this verse, and from ch. viii., v. 14, it appears to have been a place of idolatrous resort, but wherein the idolatry consisted we are not told.—There is a play upon the word אָוֵן “‘aven,” which is used to denote *wickedness, idolatry, idol, nothing*, etc. What had originally been בֵּית-אֵל “Bethel,” a *house of God*, but had by the Israelites been converted into בֵּית-אָוֵן “Beth-aven,” a *house of idolatry* (see Hoshea iv., v. 15, x., v. 5) should be reduced to אָוֵן “‘aven,” nothing.



6. Seek ye the Lord, and ye shall live ;  
Lest He rush, like fire, upon the house of Joseph,  
And it devour, and there be none  
In Bethel to quench it ;
7. Ye that turn justice into wormwood,  
And cast righteousness to the ground.
8. Seek Him, that made the Pleiades and Orion ;  
That turneth death-shade into morning,  
And darkeneth the day into night ;  
That calleth the waters of the sea,  
And poureth them out over the earth :  
The Lord is His name.
9. That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong,  
So that the spoiled shall come upon the fortress.
- 10 Ye that hate him that reproveth in the gate,  
And abhor him that spreadeth uprightly.

6.—*The house of Joseph.*—This is a less frequent designation of the ten tribes, the principal of which was that of Ephraim, the son of Joseph. It occurs several times in the historical books, but only twice besides in the prophets, viz. Obad 18 ; Zech. x., v. 6. The name *Joseph*, by itself is similarly employed, Amos. v., v. 15, vi., v. 1. Comp. Ezek. xxxvii., v. 16.—*Bethel.*—The Sept., Arab., and one of de Rossi's MSS. read "Beth Yisrael," *the house of Israel*, which reading is adopted by Newcome and Boothroyd. One of Kennicott's MSS. has "Yisrael," *Israel*, which Houbigant, Dathe, and Bauer adopt. Rosenmüller, Dahl, Struensee and others retain the received reading, which is supported by the Targ., Syr., and Vulg.

7.—*Ye that turn.*—The proper place of this verse is after verse 9.

8.—Another sublime description of the Most High, almost verbally identical with that furnished Job ix., v. 9. See my note on that verse. Newcome, following the Targum and Syr., inserts "that have forsaken" at the commencement of the verse, an addition which the text does not require. Before לַיְלָא "lay'la" supply ל "lamed," as, indeed, it is in several Hebrew MSS., in both the Soncin. editions ; in both of Bomberg, 1518 in the margin, and in the Appendix to Münsters, 1536.—*Calleth the waters.*—According to Kimchi, Rosenmüller and others this is descriptive of rain ; according to others of an inundation.

9.—*That strengtheneth.*—Takes the part of the poor and oppressed against the oppressor ; and in the course of his providence, sets up the former, and depresses the latter.

10.—Ewald thinks that by *the reprover in the gate*, Amos himself is meant ; but it seems to be more natural to interpret the phrase of a magistrate, senator, or judge. Comp. also verse 12.

11. Wherefore, because ye trample upon the poor,  
And take from him the tribute of corn :  
Though ye have built houses of hewn stone,  
Ye shall not dwell in them ;  
Though ye have planted pleasant vineyards,  
Ye shall not drink the wine of them.
12. For I know your manifold transgressions,  
And your many aggravated sins :  
Ye that afflict the just, that take a bribe,  
And turn aside the poor in the gate.
13. Therefore the prudent shall be silent at that time,  
For it is an evil time !
14. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live :  
And so, the Lord, God of hosts, shall be with you,  
According as ye say.
15. Hate evil, and love good,  
And establish justice in the gate ;  
Perhaps the Lord, God of hosts,

11.—בִּשְׁשׁ “Boshes” is, in all probability, a faulty orthography of בִּשְׁשׁ “boses,” the Polal. of בָּשַׁח “bus,” *to tread down, trample upon*. De Rossi’s Codex 380, reads “bosaschem” with *sin*.—The tribute.—מִשְׁעָתָה “Maseth,” *what is raised*, as a tax, tribute, etc., from נָסָא “nasa,” *to raise*. Instead of remitting the poor the tax which they were unable to pay, the rulers and proprietors rigidly exacted it, that they might consume it upon their lusts. But in whatever state and luxury they might have lived, and whatever preparations they might be making for further indulgences, God declares that they should not continue to enjoy them.

12.—*That take a bribe*.—כֹּפֶר “Kopher,” is most commonly used in the sense of *ransom*, or *price of redemption*, on which account Ewald and some others render it so here ; but the close connection in which the whole phrase stands with the perversion of justice, specified in the last clause of the verse, decides in favour of the signification *bribe, bribery*, which the word unquestionably has 1 Sam., xii., v. 3. The Targum : “the mammon of falsehood.” Syr. : “a bribe.”

13.—*The prudent shall be silent*.—“When he shall see the punishment coming upon them ; for he knows that they have deserved it.” RASHI.

14.—Reiterated calls to reformation, in order to ensure the return of Divine favour. Both the style and the sentiments have their parallel in Isai. i., vv. 16-17.—*As ye say*.—They thought that God was with them, and that no evil would befall them.

15.—*Perhaps*.—For the force of the conditional participle, אִלָּן “ulai,” *perhaps*, in such connexion, comp. Gen. xvi., v. 2.

May be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16. Therefore thus saith the Lord, God of hosts, the Lord:

In all the broad places there shall be wailing,  
And in all the streets they shall say, Alas! Alas!  
They shall call the husbandman to mourning,  
And the skilful in lamentation to wailing.

17. And in all the vineyards shall be wailing,  
For I will pass through thee, saith the Lord.—

18. Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord!

~~~~~  
Comp. also Joel ii., v. 13, where the same idea is expressed by כִּי יוֹדֵעַ “*mi yodeà*” *who knoweth?*—*The remnant of Joseph*.—For this use of the patronymic, see on verse 6.

16.—*Therefore*.—This does not refer to the contents of verses 14-15, but to verses 7, 10, and 12. We may suppose a considerable pause to intervene before verse 16.—*God of hosts, the Lord*.—The position in which אֲדֹנָי “*Adonai*” is here placed, is altogether unusual; indeed, I am not aware that it is so found in any other passage, yet I would not, with Newcome and Boothroyd, cancel it, on the slender authority of the lxx., Arab., and Syr. It seems rather to have been purposely added, in order to give greater solemnity to the sentence which was to be pronounced.—*Broad places*.—רַחְבוֹת “*Rechoboth*,” *broad or open places, or wide streets* in a city; and distinguished from חִצּוֹת “*chutsoth*,” which signify *ordinary or narrow streets*, such as are common in the East.—*The husbandman*.—The crops would fail, and the ground would be tilled in vain.—*The skilful in lamentation*.—These were mourners by profession, who were hired for the occasion, and sung doleful tunes around the corpse of a deceased person, which they preceded when it was carried to the grave, giving utterance to dismal cries and howlings, beating their breasts, and showing every artificial token of excessive grief. These were the mourners described as going about the streets, Eccles. xii., v. 5. That females were especially employed on such occasions, appears from Jer. ix., vv. 17-19, where נָחִי “*Nehi*,” is twice used as here by Amos. The same custom obtained among the Greeks and Romans. See Iliad xxiv., 720. See also Horace de Arte Poet. ver. 433. In his edition of Harmer's Observations, vol. iii., p. 42, Dr. A. Clarke gives a description of the ancient funeral solemnities of the Irish, and the translation of a song of wailing prepared for the occasion, which bears a strong resemblance to those used by the Orientals. Comp. Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians, second series, vol. ii., pp. 402-407.

17.—For God's passing through the land, Comp. Exod. xii., v. 12, 23.

18.—*The day of the Lord*.—The time when His judgments should be inflicted. The Israelites could only have given expression sarcastically to the wish that this day might soon reach them. It was

What is the day of the Lord unto you?
It shall be darkness, and not light!

19. As if a man fled from a lion,
And a bear met him;
Or went into a house, and leaned his hand
On the wall, and a serpent bit him:
20. So is the day of the Lord darkness, and not light;
Even thick darkness, without any brightness.
21. I hate, I despise your festivals,
Neither do I delight in your days of restraint.
22. Though ye offer unto me burnt-offerings,
And meat-offerings, I will not accept them.
Nor regard the peace-offerings of your fatlings.
23. Take thou away from Me the sound of thy songs!
I will not hear the music of thy harps.

an impious daring of God to do His worst. Comp. Isai. v., v. 19. Jer. xvii., v. 15. The prophet tells them that it would be to them a day of unmitigated affliction. The fallacy of every hope of escape is illustrated by two simple, but forcible comparisons, borrowed from the pastoral life.

19.—Bochart regards the language as proverbial, and supports his opinion by two Arabic stories, the one beginning: "A lion, pursuing a man, he took refuge in a tree, in the branches of which a bear having fixed himself, was plucking its fruit," and the other: "A man fled from a lion, and fell into a well, into which the lion went down after him. And there was a bear in the well," etc. Hieroso. lib. III., cap. ix., pp. 810-811. Kimchi tersely expresses the meaning thus: "Ye shall go from one calamity into another." Comp. Job xx., v. 24; Isai. xxiv., v. 18.

20.—*Brightness*.—See my note on Prob. iv., v. 18.

21.—The same aversion from their ceremonial observances which God here expresses. He afterwards employed Isaiah to declare to them, ch. i., vv. 10-15. The two passages are strikingly parallel; only the latter prophet amplifies what is set forth in a more condensed form by Amos. The verbs *I hate*, *I despise*, follow each other immediately, for the sake of more emphatically expressing the Divine abhorrence.

23.—*Take thou away*.—Liter.: "remove from upon me," conveying the idea of a burden which vexes and annoys the bearer. Isaiah expresses it in full: "They are a burden *upon* me." Comp. further for the force of the compound preposition, Exod. x., v. 28. The music here referred to was that performed at the Hebrew festivals by the Levites, before and during the offering of the sacrifices, and on other public occasions.

24. But let justice roll on like waters,
And righteousness like a mighty stream.
25. Did ye offer unto me sacrifices and meat-offerings,
During forty years in the desert, O house of Israel?—
26. And ye shall carry the shrine of your Moloch,
And Chiun, your image,
And Cohab, your god,
Which ye made for yourselves ;
27. And I will send you captive beyond Damascus,
Saith the Lord, whose name is God of hosts.

CHAPTER VI.

1. Woe to them that are at ease in Zion,
And that trust in the mountain of Samaria ;

~~~~~

24.—While no direction is given respecting the regulation of the sacrifices, in order that they might be presented in an acceptable manner, a special injunction is imparted in regard to justice and rectitude, on the principle that “to obey is better than sacrifices, and to hearken than the fat of rams,” I Sam. xv., v. 22. Prof. Lee : “For judgment rolleth (away) as the waters (roll away), and righteousness (disappears) like the mighty torrent” The verse as thus rendered ill suits the context, and is not in keeping with parallel passages, in which, after a reprehension of hypocritical observances, the moral qualities of truth and righteousness are required. The construction put upon it by Kimchi, Hitzig, and others, that the coming of the Divine judgments is intended, is, for the same reasons, to be rejected.

25.—*Did ye offer.*—Did I tell you to offer sacrifices unto me during the forty years in the desert? See Jer. vii., v. 21.

26-27.—These verses ought to follow immediately after verse 20, and most expositors have altogether misunderstood the verses 25-27, by connecting verse 25 with 26.—*The shrine of your Moloch.*—Rashi, Rosenmüller, and others take סִכּוּת “sikkuth,” to mean an image, or idol, and render “Sikkuth your king.”—*Chiun.*—Aben Ezra says : “As for the term *Chiun*, it is known in the Arabic and Persic languages by the name *Kiman*, which is Saturn.” Kimchi : “It is the star Saturn, and thus he is called *Kiman* in the Arabic and Persic.”

~~~~~

1.—*That are at ease.*—Though chiefly directed against the northern of the two kingdoms, the language of this prophecy is so constructed as to apply to both ; and in the present verse express mention is made of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who resembled those of Samaria in carelessness and carnal security. בַּטָּח “Batach” and שְׁאֲנַן “sha’anan” are similarly connected and applied Isai. xxx., vv. 9, 11 ; so that the rendering of the Sept. “Woe unto them that des-

The distinguished men of the first of nations,
To whom the house of Israel come!

2. Pass ye over unto Calneh, and see;
And from thence go ye unto Hamath the great;
Go down also to Gath of the Philistines:
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Are their boundaries greater than yours?
3. Woe to them that put off the evil day,
And bring near the seat of oppression;
4. That lie upon beds of ivory,
And stretch themselves upon their couches;

pisc Zion," and adopted by Calmet, Houbigant, Dathe, and Bootliroyd, cannot be justified.—*The distinguished men.*—The Hebrew phrase נקב בשם "Nikkab b'shem" to be marked, distinguished by name, is always used in reference to persons who had been chosen or designated for some special service, Numb. i., v. 17; I Chron. xii., v. 31, xvi., v. 41; II Chron. xxviii., v. 15, xxxi., v. 19. The term is here employed for the purpose of specifying more particularly the leading men in the two kingdoms, whose profligacy and irreligion pre-eminently aggravated the national guilt.—*Of the first of nations.*—By ראשית הגוים "reshith hageoyim," we are not, with Newcome, to understand "the chief of the idolatrous nations," and that the persons spoken of were called after them, but the Hebrew nation, which is so called because it was the *principal*, or most distinguished of all the nations of the earth: having been constituted the peculiar people of God, and possessing laws and privileges unknown to any other. Comp. Numb. xxiv., v. 21, where the reference is to the distinguished place which the Amalekites held among the nations of Canaan.—*To whom.*—The people of Israel were in the habit of going up to their princes and leaders for the decision of differences, etc. They exerted an influence over the entire people.

2.—*Better—greater.*—If these kingdoms are not better and greater than yours, why do ye worship *their* gods, and forsake the true God?

3.—*That put off.*—The persons addressed could not bear the idea that the period of threatened punishment was impending; they endeavoured as much as possible to keep it out of view. Comp. Ezek. xii., vv. 21-28.—*And bring near.*—I retain the rendering of the A.V. Thus Hitzig and Ewald. The meaning is, that instead of putting away from them all illegal and oppressive judgment, they encouraged those who were guilty of them, by assisting in carrying them into execution.

4.—*Beds of ivory.*—Comp. *lecti churnei* of Horace, and *lecti chorati* of Plautus.—*Stretch themselves.*—סרחים "S'ruchim" from סרח "sarach," to be thrown negligently along, is descriptive of the self-indulgent mode in which the Orientals recline upon their couches,

- That eat lambs from the flock,
And calves from the midst of the stall ;
5. That sing to the sound of the harp ;
They invent for themselves,
Instruments of music, like David ;
6. That drink wine out of bowls,
And anoint themselves with the best ointments ;
But are not grieved for the ruin of Joseph !
7. Therefore now shall they go into captivity,
At the head of the captives,
And the banquet of those that recline shall cease.
8. The Lord God hath sworn by himself ;
Thus saith the Lord, God of hosts :
I abhor the pride of Jacob,
And his palaces I hate ;
Hence I will deliver up the city with all therein.
9. And it shall come to pass, that if ten men
Should remain in one house, they shall die ;

being stretched upon them at full length. The whole verse sets forth in well chosen expressions the luxurious habits of the opulent.

5.—*That sing.*—According to Gesenius, Hitzig, and Ewald, the verb פָּרַט “parat” has been selected on purpose, instead of זָמַר “zimmer” to sing, in order to express the contempt in which the music deserved to be held.—*Like David.*—The reference to David, who was the sweet singer of Israel, and of whose musical instruments express mention is made Neh. xii., v. 36, is manifestly ironical ; implying that, while that monarch devoted his musical talent to the glory of God, the dissipated grandees of Israel consulted only their personal gratification, and that of those who joined their giddy circle.

6.—The persons referred to, indulged to such excess, that ordinary cups were unsuited to their computations. They likewise anointed themselves with the most precious oils, and evinced a total apathy in regard to the calamities to which their people had already been subject, or the still more serious evils which threatened them.—*Joseph.*—See ch. v., v. 6.

7.—*They shall go.*—Those who had taken the lead in revelry and all manner of wickedness, were to be first in the procession of captives. In such a position, their disgrace would be more conspicuous.

8.—The double form of asseveration here employed is unusual, and is strongly emphatic.—*The city.*—According to Rashi : *Jerusalem.* It is, however, possible that Amos had Samaria in view. Hitzig attaches to הִסְגַּרְתִּי “hisgarti,” the signification of Kal, to besiege, shut up, but the usual Hiphil signification better agrees with the following connexion.

9.—*If ten men.*—Referring to ch. v., v. 3.

10. And should a relative, or an embalmer set out,
 To remove the bones out of the house,
 And say to him that is in the corners of the house :
 "Are there yet more with thee?"
 He shall then say: "None"
 Then shall he say: "Hush!—It is
 "Because they remembered not the name of the
 Lord!"
11. For behold! the Lord commandeth,
 And he smiteth the great house into ruins,
 And the small house into fragments.
12. Can horses run upon a rock?
 Or can one plough there with oxen?
 Yet ye have converted justice into gall,
 And the fruit of righteousness into wormwood.
13. Ye that rejoice in a thing of nought,
 That say: "By our own strength,

10.—*A relative.*—דוד "dod" is not here to be taken in the special sense of *uncle*, but denotes any near relative on whom it devolved to attend to the funeral rites.—*Or an embalmer.*—Some have attempted to prove from this and some other passages, that it was the practice of the Hebrews to burn their dead. But what is said II Chron. xvi., v. 14, xxi., v. 19; Jer. xxxiv., v. 5, obviously refers to the burning of *spices*, and not of *dead bodies*.—*The bones.*—That by אצמין "atzamin" not mere *bones* are meant, nor bodies so emaciated as to be nothing but skin and bone, which is Winer's opinion, but *dead bodies*, seems established beyond all doubt by a reference to Gen. i., v. 25; Exod. xiii., v. 19; II Kings xiii., 21; Jer. viii., vv. 1-2.—*And say.*—Having removed one body after another, the relative or embalmer, discovering a patient in a corner of the house, inquires whether he is the only survivor? and on receiving an answer that he is, he enjoins silence upon him, and not to murmur; they were punished because they did not hearken to God's Word. This is, in my humble opinion, the translation and exposition of this most difficult verse.

11.—Horace has a sentiment precisely like this: *Regum turres ac pauperum tabernacula.*

"With equal pace impartial fate,

"Knocks at the palace as the cottage gate."

12.—The folly of expecting real prosperity while committing acts of injustice, is forcibly represented by comparing it to the absurdity of attempting to run horses upon a rock, or to plough it with oxen. To add to the strength of the representation, it is put in the interrogative form.

“Have we not seized for ourselves dominion?”

14. For behold! I will raise up against you a nation,
O house of Israel! saith the Lord God of hosts;
And they shall oppress you,
From the entrance of Hamath,
Unto the river of the desert.

CHAPTER VII.

1. Thus the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold,
He formed locusts at the beginning of the shooting
up of the latter grass; and, behold, it was the
2. latter grass after the king's mowings. And it
came to pass, when they had entirely devoured the
grass of the land, that I said: “O Lord God!

~~~~~  
13.—*Dominion*.—Hebrew: “horns;” the symbol of power and dominion.

14.—*The river of the desert*.—Some have referred נחל הערבה “nachal ha'arabah,” to the Rhinocorura, otherwise called *the river of Egypt*; others to *the brook of the willows*, or the *Wady-el-Asha*, which flows into the Dead Sea, near Zoar; but it is obvious from 11 Kings xiv., v. 25, in which the limits here specified are described as constituting those of the kingdom of the ten tribes, that it must mean *the brook Kidron*, which falls into the Dead Sea to the south of Jericho.

~~~~~  
1.—*Locusts*.—גבאי “Gobai,” a name of a locust, occurring only here, and Nah. iii., v. 17, and synonymous with גב “geb,” Isa. xxxiii., v. 4. The term is strictly descriptive of the locust in its caterpillar state, and thus agrees with the use of the verb יצר “yatzar,” *to form*, which is here used. Credner on Joel, pp. 299-302, elaborately attempts to set aside the derivation of Bochart, yet allows that the word denotes the insect in the first stage of its existence.—*The king's mowing*.—The phrase גזי המלך “gizze hammeleck” may either mean the mowing of the grass which grew on the royal domains, or the first mowings of that belonging to the people, to which the king tyrannically laid claim. Considering the character of the times, there can be little doubt that the latter are meant.

2.—That the locusts here referred to are not intended to represent a literal swarm of these insects, but are to be taken figuratively, as denoting a hostile army, just as the fire in the second vision is to be regarded as symbolical of war, may be inferred from the figurative character of the two visions, v. 7, and ch. viii., v. 1. Most probably the army of Pul, king of Assyria, is meant. The Israelites had been greatly reduced by repeated invasions on the part of the Syrian

“forgive, I beseech Thee! how could Jacob stand?
“for he is small.”

3. The Lord repented of this:
“It shall not be!” saith the Lord.
4. Thus the Lord God shewed unto me: and, behold,
the Lord God called for a contention by fire, that
it devour the great deep, and consume the fields.
5. Then I said: “O Lord God! desist, I beseech
Thee! how could Jacob stand? for he is small.”
6. The Lord repented of this:
“This also shall not be!” saith the Lord God.
7. Thus He shewed me; and, behold, the Lord stood
upon a perpendicular wall, with a plumb-line in
His hand. And the Lord said unto me: “What
“seest thou, Amos?” and I said: “A plumb-
line.” And the Lord said:
“Behold! I will set a plumb-line
“In the midst of my people Israel:
“I will pass by them no more:

kings, and were on the point of being attacked by the Assyrians, but purchased their retreat with the sum of one thousand talents of silver. See II Kings xv., vv. 19-20. *How could Jacob stand.* How can he possibly sustain the threatened attack, reduced and weak as he is in resources.

4.—By the fire here spoken of we are not to understand a great heat which produced a drought in the land, but *war*, of which it is an appropriate symbol. Comp. Num. xxi., v. 28; Judges ix., v. 15, 20; Isa. lxvi., v. 16. To express the extent of the threatened calamity, the fire, by a bold figure, is represented as drying up the *ocean*, and consuming whatever was found on the dry land. That in the former vision, the calamity had not been inflicted, the use of the verb סלח “S’lach,” *forgive*, intimates. In this, it had in part, as the use of the verb חלל “chalal,” *desist*, obviously implies.

5, 6.—Here, as in verses 2-3, we have a beautiful instance of the influence of prayer in averting or mitigating the judgments of God.

7.—This vision differs from the two preceding, in the distinct application of the symbol to the punishment of the Israelites. The Divine patience is exhausted. The prophet, in consequence, intercedes no more.—*Pass by them.*—עבר “Abar,” *to pass, pass on, or away*, means, in application to sin, *to pass it by, to forgive, i.e., I will no more forgive them.*

9. "And the high-places of Israel shall be desolated,
 "And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste;
 "And I will rise against the house
 "Of Jeroboam with the sword."
10. Then Amaziah, the priest of Bethel, sent to Jeroboam, the king of Israel, saying: "Amos hath
 "conspired against thee, in the midst of the house
 "of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his
 11. "words. For thus hath Amos said: Jeroboam
 "shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely
 "be lead away captive out of their own land."
12. And Amaziah said to Amos: "Seer! Go, flee to the
 "land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy
 13. "there. But prophesy no more at Bethel; for it
 "is the king's sanctuary, and a royal residence."
14. Then Amos answered, and said to Amaziah: "I
 "am no prophet, neither am I the son of a

9.—A definite prediction of the destruction which was to overtake the places of idolatrous worship, and the royal house by which that worship had been established and supported. These are specially mentioned, because to them, as the procuring causes, the destruction was to be traced.

10.—Verses 10-17 contain an interesting historical episode.—*The priest.*—As there was doubtless a number of priests who conducted the idolatrous services at Bethel, כהן "*Cohen*" must here be understood of the *chief* or *high* priest, attached to the royal temple. In the spirit which has characterised a false priesthood in every age, Amaziah brings against the prophet the groundless charge of *treason*.

12.—It does not appear that the king took any notice of the message that was sent him, so that Amaziah was left to try what the interposition of his own authority would effect. He addressed the prophet by the title כוזה "*choze*," *seer*, most probably with contemptuous reference to his visions. Not imagining that Amos could be actuated by any higher principle than that of selfishness, which reigned in his own heart, the priest advised him to consult his safety by fleeing across the frontier into the kingdom of Judah, where he might obtain his livelihood by the unrestrained exercise of his prophetic gifts. At all events, he could not be permitted any longer to prophesy in the city of *Bethel*, which was distinguished not only as the principal seat of the king's religion, but also as being one of his royal residences. Though the ordinary residence of the Israelitish monarchs was at Samaria, yet as they went at certain stated seasons to Bethel to worship the golden calf, they had a palace built there for their accommodation.

14.—*I am no prophet.*—I am not a prophet *by profession*. I am an extraordinary messenger of God. I am not called to the prophetic

15. "prophet; but I am an herdsman, and a gatherer
 "of sycamores. And the Lord took me from
 "following the flock, and the Lord said unto me:
 16. "Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. Now,
 "therefore, hear thou the word of the Lord.
 "Thou sayest: Prophecy not against Israel, and
 17. "drop nothing against the house of Isaac. There-
 "fore thus saith the Lord:
 "Thy wife shall be violated in the city,
 "And thy sons and daughters shall fall by the
 "sword;
 "Thy land also shall be divided by lot,
 "And thou shalt die in a polluted land;
 "And Israel shall surely be led away
 "Captive out of their own land."

CHAPTER VIII.

1. Thus the Lord God shewed unto me :

office but for *this occasion*. I have no message to *Judah*: and, therefore, need not go there. I have a message to *Israel* alone, and I must faithfully deliver it.—*The son of a prophet*.—*Pupil or disciple* of a prophet. In all probability some of the schools of the prophets, of which we read in the first book of Samuel, were still in existence, in which young men were educated, who devoted themselves to the service of the theocracy in the capacity of public instructors, and to these or to more private studies, under the guidance of some prophet, Amos may be supposed to refer.—*Sycamore*.—A species of tree, abounding in the East, pretty much resembling the mulberry tree, the fruit of which is similar to the fig. It is, however, very inferior in quality, and is only eaten by the poorest class of the people. From this circumstance it may be inferred that Amos occupied a humble station in life previous to his being called to prophesy in Israel.

16.—Instead of listening to the prohibition of Amaziah, and retiring from his sphere of duty, Amos continued to discharge the duties of his office at Bethel.—*And drop*. הִטִּיף "*Hittiph*," to *distil*, to cause to come down in pleasing and flowing discourse; here parallel with נָבֵא "*Naba*" to *prophesy*.

17.—*Shall be violated*.—תִּזְנֶה "*Tizneh*" is not to be understood of voluntary acts of infidelity on the part of the wife, but of the violence to which she would have to submit on the part of the enemy. This being done בְּעִיר *in the city*, i.e., openly and publicly, was a great aggravation of the evil.

1.—This vision may be regarded as a continuation of the subject with which the last concluded, in the development of which the prophet had been interrupted by Amaziah.

2. And, behold, a basket of late fruit. And he said :
 "What seest thou, Amos?" and I said: "A
 "basket of late fruit." Then said the Lord unto
 me :
 The end is come upon my people Israel,
 I will pass by them no more.
3. And the songs of the palace shall be howlings,
 In that day, saith the Lord God ;
 Many dead bodies in every place ;
 They shall be cast forth silently.
4. Hear this ! ye that swallow up the needy,
 And destroy the poor of the land,
5. Saying : "When will the new moon be over,
 "That we may sell corn ?
 "And the Sabbath, that we may open out grain ?"



2.—The paronomasia in קַיִץ "kayitz," and קֶץ "ketz," is marked and forcible.—*Pass by them.*—I will no more forgive them. See ch. vii., v. 8, note.

3.—*The songs of the palace.*—Instead of the pathetic elegies loudly and continuously poured forth at the princely funerals, nothing was to be heard but the frantic howl, announcing, but instantly checked in announcing the greatness of the disaster. Into such howling the joyous songs of the palace were to be converted.

The A. V. and others improperly render הֵיכֹל "hechol" temple.—*Silently.*—Every place shall be filled with the dead, and a dreadful silence shall reign universally ; the few that remain being afraid either to speak or to complain.

4.—The prophet resumes his usual style of direct comminatory address. Comp. ch. iv., v., vi.

5.—From this and other passages it is obvious that the Israelites, notwithstanding their idolatrous practices, still kept up the observance of the times and seasons appointed in the law of Moses.—*When will the new moon be over.*—From new moon to new moon the people came to worship before the Lord, and to listen to the teachings of the prophets ; it may be supposed that these days of "Rosh chodesh," were kept as holy days, and that no business was transacted on them. These sinners therefore exclaimed : "When will the moon pass over, that we may resume our business?" But bad and execrable as they were, they neither sold their corn, nor opened their graneries on the sabbath. They were *saints* when compared to multitudes called *Hebrews*, who keep their shops either *partially* or *entirely open* on the sabbath day, and *buy and sell* without any scruple of conscience.—*Open out grain.*—By פָּתַח בָּר "pathach bar," is meant opening the sacks or granaries in which it was kept, and

- Making the ephah small, and the shekel great,
And falsifying the balances for deceit ;
6. That we may buy the poor for money,
And the needy for a pair of sandals ;
And sell the refuse of grain.
7. The Lord hath sworn by the pride of Jacob :
I will never forget any of their deeds !
8. Shall not the land tremble for this ?
And every one mourn that dwelleth therein ?
Yea, it shall wholly rise like a river,

bringing it out for sale.—*The ephah small.*—Giving short measure, and taking full price ; or, buying with a heavy weight, and selling with one that was light. *The ephah* was a corn measure, containing three *seahs*, and according to Josephus equal to the Attic Medimnus, or somewhat above three English pecks. It is uncertain whether the word be originally Hebrew, or whether it be Egyptian.—*Shekel.*—

From שָׁקַל “shakal” to weigh, is here used of weights in general. It was originally any piece of metal weighed as an equivalent for what was bought ; but came afterwards to signify standard money, and differed in value, according as it was of silver or gold, and as it was estimated by the sacred or royal standard, Exod. xxx., v. 13 ; II Sam. xiv., v. 26. For the sake of greater emphasis, instead of saying to make, or, to use deceitful balances, the verb עָוָת “irveth” to bend, twist, pervert, is employed, which in point of meaning, is pleonastic.

6.—*The refuse.*—מַפָּל “Mappal,” from נָפַל “naphal,” to fall : what has fallen off, refuse, chaff, etc.

7.—*The pride of Jacob.*—The Targum, Grotius, Dahl, Newcome, and Bauer, understand by “the pride or excellence of Jacob,” the excellence conferred upon Jacob. Justi and Ewald, the pride or haughtiness of Jacob. Kimchi, Aben Ezra, Gesenius, Hitzig, Maurer, and Henderson, God Himself, in whom alone the Hebrews gloried while they adhered to the purity of His worship. Against the latter interpretation, which I certainly reject, I must remark, that by גֵּאוֹן יַעֲקֹב “Geon Yaakob” cannot possibly be meant *God Himself*, since in ch. vi., v. 6, God says : “I abhor the pride of Jacob,” (geon yaakob.) In my humble opinion,—and this opinion is strongly supported by Psalm xlvii., v. 5—the “pride of Jacob,” is *Jerusalem*.

8.—The land is metaphorically represented as rising and swelling like the Nile, and again falling like the same river ; of course, the idea of the heaving and subsiding of the ground during an earthquake is what is intended, as the beginning of the verse shows. That כָּאֹר “kaor,” by an elision of the letter Yod, is a defective form of כִּיאוֹר “kaj’or,” is evident from the parallel passage, ch. ix.,

It shall be driven, and subside,
Like the river of Egypt.

9. And it shall come to pass in that day,
Saith the Lord God,
That I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
And will darken the land in the bright day.
10. And I will turn ycur festivals into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation ;
And I will bring sack-cloth upon all loins,
And baldness upon every head ;
And I will make it as the mourning for an only son,
And the end thereof as a bitter day.
11. Behold ! days are coming, saith the Lord God,
When I will send a famine into the land ;
Not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water,
But of hearing the words of the Lord.
12. And men shall wander from sea to sea,
And shall run up and down,
From the North even to the East,
Seeking the word of the Lord,
But they shall not find it.

v. 5. Several MSS. indeed, read "kaj'or" in full. — *Be driven.* — גֵּרָשׁ "Garash" is used in Niphal, to express the violent agitation of the sea when raised by the wind, Isa. lvii., v. 20. It here refers to the rise of the Nile, which is generally above twenty feet.

9.—Some think the prophet here predicts the total eclipse of the sun, which took place at the feast of weeks in the year that Jeroboam died (see Usher's Annals); but whatever there may be in the language borrowed from such an event, consistency of interpretation requires it to be taken metaphorically, as descriptive of a change from circumstances of prosperity to those of adversity. Comp. Jer. xv., v. 9; Ezek. xxxii., vv. 7-10.

10.—*For an only son.* —The death of an only son was regarded by the Hebrews as the most mournful of events. Comp. Jer. vi., v. 26; Zech. xii., v. 10.

12.—*Even to the East.* —מִזְרַח "Mizrach," *sun-rise*, is used, where geographically we should have expected יָמִין "Yamin," or נֶגֶב "Negeb," *the south*; but the term may have been chosen in order to intimate the complete alienation of Israel from Judah, in consequence of which no one would think of repairing to Jerusalem for oracular information. That any transposition of the words has taken place, I cannot, with Houbigant and Newcome suppose. The Atnach is improperly placed under מִזְרַח "Mizrach," instead of under יֶשׁוּטוּ "yeshottu."

13. In that day the fair virgins
And the young men shall faint for thirst ;
14. That swear by the sin of Samaria,
And say : " Long live thy god, O Dan ! "
And : " Long live the way to Beer-sheba ! "
They shall fall, and rise no more.

CHAPTER IX.

1. I saw the Lord standing beside the altar, and he said :
Smite the head of the column,
That the door-posts may shake ;
And break them in pieces, on the heads of them all ;
Their posterity I will slay by the sword ;
None of their fugitives shall make his escape,
Nor shall any that slip away be delivered.

13.—*Shall faint.*—תהלפנה "Tithalaphna," properly means, *they shall feel themselves involved in darkness*, which is physically true of those who are seized with syncope.

14.—*The sin.*—Or crime of Samaria, i.e., the golden calf, and other objects of unlawful worship which were the occasion of sin and guilt to the Israelites.—*Thy god, O Dan.*—The golden calf erected by Jeroboam in Dan, 1 Kings xii., vv. 26-28.—*The way to Beer-sheba.*—The way or pilgrimage to Beer-sheba. Thus Kimchi, Michaelis, Bauer, and Fuerstenthal, and this, I think, is the true interpretation. See ch. v., v. 5.

1.—By the Targum, Calvin, Præsius, Grotius, Justi, Rosenmüller, and Hengstenberg, the scene of this vision is laid at the temple of Jerusalem ; by Cyril, Munster, Tarnæus, Schmidius, Lowth, Michaelis, Dahl, Bauer, Hitzig, Fuerstenthal, and Eschd., at the idolatrous temple at Bethel, and, in my opinion, rightly. Calvin does not show his usual tact in objecting to this interpretation, on the ground that it represents God as indirectly approving of superstition ; for, though the true God was seen beside the idolatrous altar, it was not for the purpose of receiving homage, but of commanding that the whole of the erection of worship at Bethel should be destroyed. No argument in favour of Jerusalem can be built on the use of the *article*, "the altar," but the contrary. The idolatrous object to which sacrifices were offered at Bethel, having been mentioned in the preceding verse, nothing is more natural than a reference here to the altar on which they were presented.—*Door-posts.*—Comp. Isa. vi., v. 4 ; the similarity, in some respects, between that passage and the present, may have suggested the idea that the temple at Jerusalem is here meant.—*Break them.*—The heads of the column upon the heads of them all—priests and worshippers.—*Their posterity.*—The children of those who perished in the attack upon the

2. Though they break through in hades,
Thence shall my hand take them ;
And though they climb up to heaven,
Thence will I bring them down.
3. And though they hide themselves on the summit of
Carmel,
There I will search them out and take them ;
And though they conceal themselves
From mine eyes in the bottom of the sea,
There I will command the serpent,
And he shall bite them.
4. And though they go into captivity before their
enemies,
There will I command the sword,
And it shall kill them ;
I will set mine eyes upon them for evil,
And not for good.
5. For it is the Lord God of hosts,
That toucheth the earth and it melteth ;
And all that dwell therein mourn ;
It riseth, all of it, like the river,
And subsideth like the river of Egypt.

idolatrous temple. When threatened by the Assyrians, they would flock in crowds to Bethel, to implore protection from the golden calf, and, while thus assembled, they should perish, along with the vain object of their trust ; they should, in fact, be buried in the ruins.

2-4.—These verses exhibit a beautiful series of supposed cases of attempt at escape from the judgments of God, and the utter futility of every attempt of the kind. שְׁאוֹל “hades” and שָׁמַיִם “heaven,” are, as usual, employed as extreme points of opposition. Comp. Job ix., v. 8 ; Ps. cxxxix., v. 8 ; Isa. xiv., vv. 13-14.

3.—*The summit of Carmel.*—Not only was Mount Carmel celebrated on account of its general fertility, but also on account of the dense forests and large caverns with which it abounded. These, together with its height, which is about twelve hundred feet, afforded the fittest possible places of concealment. Richter, in his *Pilgrimage*, p. 65, says : “Mount Carmel is entirely covered with green ; on its *summits* are pines and oaks, and further down, olive and laurel trees, etc. These forests would furnish safe hiding places, equally with the caves, which are chiefly on the west side facing the sea.”—*The bottom of the Mediterranean sea*, forms a striking contrast to the summit of Carmel, which beetles above it.

5.—See ch. viii., v. 8, where the same images are used.

6. He that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens,
And foundeth his vaults upon the earth,
He that calleth to the waters of the sea,
And poureth them out on the surface of the earth;
The Lord is his name.
7. Are ye not as the Cushites to me,
O Sons of Israel? saith the Lord.
Did I not bring Israel from the land of Egypt?
The Philistines from Caphtor?
And the Syrians from Kir?
8. Behold the eyes of the Lord God
Are upon the sinful kingdom,

6.—*His upper chambers*.—Harmer collects from Jer. xxii., vv. 13-14, that the chief and most ornamental apartments in the palace which Jehoiakim set himself to build were *upper chambers*. He adds, from Russell: "The chief rooms of the houses of Aleppo at this day are those above; the ground floor being there chiefly made use of for their horses and servants. Perhaps the prophet Amos referred to this circumstance, when he spoke of the heavens as God's chambers, the most noble and splendid apartments of the palace of God, and where his presence is chiefly manifested ('Observations,' vol. 1., p. 344). What is here said of the houses of Aleppo is equally true in other Oriental towns, all the state-rooms and apartments occupied by the family being above ground, while the ground floor is occupied by store-rooms, kitchens, and servants' offices and apartments.—*His vaults*.—מגדל *agudal*, a body or mass, the parts of which are firmly compacted; obviously used of the רֹקֵץ *rakia*, or hemispheric expanse or vault of heaven; which, from its appearing to the eye to rest upon the earth, is here said to be founded upon it. To render it, with the Targum, *Congregation*, and apply it to the Church, as a body of believers, firmly united together, is altogether unsuitable to the connexion.

7.—By appealing to the fact, that, in his providence, he had removed different nations from their original abodes, and settled them elsewhere, God repels the idea, which the Israelites were so prone to entertain, that, because He had brought them out of Egypt, and given them the land of Canaan, they were peculiarly the objects of his regard, and could never be subdued or destroyed. He had brought other nations, and some of their neighbours, who were their enemies, from comparatively barren countries, into fruitful territories.—*The Cushites*.—The inhabitants of the African Cush, or Ethiopia. Arab.: *Abyssinians*. *Caphtor*.—Genesis hesitates between Crete and Cappadocia, as designated by the Hebrews *Caphtor*, but inclines to the former. (Thesaurus, p. 703.)—*Kir*.—The country lying on the river *Kur* or *Cyrus*.

8.—*The eyes—upon*.—Hebrew: *in*. The eyes of a person are said to be *in* any one, when he keeps him steadily in view, in order

And I will destroy it from the face of the earth;
Yet I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,
Saith the Lord.

9. For, behold, I will command,
And will shake the house of Israel among all the
nations,
As one shaketh [corn] in a sieve,
And not a grain falleth to the ground.
10. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword,
That say: "The evil shall not reach nor overtake us."
11. In that day I will raise up
The booth of David that is fallen,
And will close up its breaches;
And I will raise up its ruins,
And I will build it up, as in the days of old;

~~~~~  
to do him good, or to punish him. In the present instance, the phrase conveys the idea of hostility.—*I will not utterly destroy.*—Though the kingdom of the ten tribes was to be for ever destroyed, yet, as descendants of their patriarchal ancestors, they should not become extinct. In the midst of the wrath which their sinfulness should bring upon them, God would remember mercy.

9.—While the figurative language here employed expresses the violence of the sifting process to which the Israelites should be subjected, it likewise sets forth the great care that would be exercised for their preservation.—*A grain.*—צֶרֶר "Tzeror" here signifies the smallest grain or particle of corn.

10.—Those are specially intended, who scoffingly denied the possibility of the Assyrian conquest, namely, the dissipated magnates of Samaria. Such should perish in the war.

11.—*I will raise up.*—It is well known, that the kingdom of Israel, the most profane and idolatrous, fell first; and that the kingdom of Judah, continued long after, and enjoyed considerable prosperity under Hezekiah and Josiah. The remnant of the Israelites that were left by the Assyrians became united to the kingdom of Judah; and of the others, many afterwards joined them.—*The booth of David.*—The kingdom of David. It is here called: סֶכֶּה "the booth of David," to denote the reduced state of his family, and the affairs of the people. When the prosperity of that family is spoken of, the more dignified phrase: בֵּית "the house of David," is employed. See II Sam., iii., v. 1; I Kings, xi., v. 38; Isa. vii., vv. 2, 13;

אֹהֶל "The tent of David" (Isa. xvi., v. 5) would seem to express an intermediate state of things. That David is here understood of the Messiah, I cannot find. סֶכֶּה "Succah" *tugurium*, a booth, so called from its being constructed by interweaving the boughs and branches of trees with each other, and its thus forming a rude shelter from

12. So that those—upon whom my name is called—  
 May possess the remnant of Edom, and all the  
 nations,  
 Saith the Lord, that doeth this.
13. Behold the days are coming, saith the Lord,  
 That the ploughman shall overtake the reaper,  
 And the treader of grapes him that soweth the seed ;  
 And the mountains shall drop with new wine,  
 And all the hills shall melt.
14. And I will bring back  
 The captives of my people Israel,  
 That they may rebuild the desolate cities,
- 

the storm. It was in such booths the Hebrews dwelt during the seven days of *חג הסוכות* the *feast of booths*, commonly called "the feast of tabernacles." See Levit. xxiii., vv. 40-43. Root סכך "sachach," to protect. See also the Talmud, Sandhedrin, fol. 96. 2.

12.—*So that those.*—This verse has been misunderstood by all Christian translators and commentators, and being quoted Acts xv., v. 17, Bp. Newcome makes emendations in the text so as to agree with the Sept., and renders : "That the residue of *men* may seek the Lord (the lxx. may seek *me*), and all the heathen who are called by My name;" and Boothroyd follows suit. It is needless to observe, that not one of the MSS. collated by Kennicott and de Rossi, favours or countenances any alteration. I hope that the qualified student of Scripture will bear out my rendering, as the true meaning of our prophet's words.—*The remnant of Edom.*—Owing to the enmity which had existed between Edom and the Jews, they had mutually harassed and wasted each other, in consequence of which, and of invasions and wars on the part of other powers, nothing but a *remnant* of the former was left ; of this remnant, a great portion was proselytised to the Jewish faith in the time of John Hyrcanus.

13.—Similar expressions occur in Levit. xxvi., v. 5, and appear to be used as poetical terms to denote the copiousness and long continuance of the harvest and vintage. Harmer thinks that the expressions involve the intimation that the vintage and harvest should not be gathered in an immature condition, as is now, and probably was then, often necessary from fear of the Arabs and others, who are in the habit of committing ruinous depredations upon the ripened fruits and corn fields. Thus understood, the words of the prophet would express not only abundance, but peace and safety.—*The mountains shall drop.*—The metaphorical language here employed is at once, in the highest degree, bold and pleasing. The Hebrews were accustomed to construct terraces on the sides of the mountains and other elevations, on which they planted vines. Of this fact, the prophet avails himself, and represents the immense abundance of the produce to be such, that the eminences themselves would appear to be converted into the juice of the grape.



And inhabit them ;  
That they may plant vineyards,  
And drink the wine thereof ;  
That they may make gardens,  
And eat of their fruit.

15. For I will plant them upon their own land,  
And they shall no more be torn away  
From their land which I have given them,  
Saith the Lord thy God.



14.—*Plant vineyards*.—See ch. v., v. 11. When they were wicked, they laboured for others ; now they should labour for themselves.



# OBADIAH.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The prophecy of Obadiah, consisting only of twenty-one verses, is the shortest book of the Holy Scriptures. Jerome calls him, *parvus propheta, versusum supputatione, non sensum*. Of his origin, life, and circumstances, we know nothing; but, as usual, various conjectures have been broached by Jewish and Christian *savans*.—Some identifying him with the pious Obadiah who lived at the court of Ahab; some, with the overseer of the workmen, mentioned II Chron. xxxiv. v. 12; and some, with others of the same name; while there is no lack of legendary notices respecting the place of his birth, sepulchre, etc. See Carpzovii Introd. tom. III., pp. 332-333.

That he flourished after the capture of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, may be inferred from his obvious reference to that event, verses 11-14; for it is more natural to regard these verses as descriptive of the past, than as prophetic anticipations of the future. He must, therefore, have lived after, or been contemporary with Jeremiah, and *not* with Hoshea, Joel, and Amos, as Grotius, Huet, and Lightfoot, maintain. Sufficient proof of his having lived in or after the time of that prophet, has been supposed to be found in the almost verbal agreement between verses 1-8. and certain verses inserted in the parallel prophecy, Jerem. xlix., it being assumed that he must have borrowed from Jeremiah. This opinion, however, though held by Luther, Bertholdt, Credner, Hitzig, and Knobel, is less probable than the contrary hypothesis, which has been advocated by Tarnovius, Schmidius, Du Veil, Drusius, Newcome, Eichhorn, Jahn, Schnurrer, Rosenmüller, Holzappel, Hendewerk, Havernick, and Maurer. Indeed, a comparison of the structure of the parallel prophecies goes satisfactorily to show the priority of our prophet, as has been ably done by Schnurrer, in his *Disputatio Philologica in Obadiah*, Tübingen, 1787. 4to. Add to which that Jeremiah appears to have been in the habit of partially quoting from preceding prophets. Comp. Isai. xv., xvi., with Jerem. xlviii. This view is confirmed by the opinion of Ewald, that both these writers copied from some earlier prophet, since he admits that Obadiah has preserved, in a less altered condition, the more energetic and unusual manner of the original than Jeremiah. In brief, the portion in question is so entirely in keeping with the remainder of the book, that they must be considered as having been originally delivered by the same individual; whereas Jeremiah presents it in the form of *disjecta membra poetæ*.

In all probability the prophecy was delivered between the year B.C. 588, when Jerusalem was taken by the Chaldeans, and the termination of the siege of Tyre by Nebuchadnezzar. During this interval, that monarch subdued the Idumeans, and other neighbouring nations.

Of the composition of Obadiah, little can be said, owing to its extreme brevity.

The subjects of the prophecy are the judgments to be inflicted upon the Idumeans on account of their wanton and cruel conduct towards the Jews at the time of the Chaldean invasion; and the restoration of the latter from captivity. The book may, therefore, be fitly divided into two parts: the first comprising verses 1-16, which contain a reprehension of the pride, self-confidence, and unfeeling cruelty of the former people, and definite predictions of their destruction; the latter, verses 17-21, in which it is promised that the Jews should not only be restored to their own land, but possess the territories of the surrounding nations, especially Idumea.

The reason why the book occupies its present unchronological position in the Hebrew Bible, is supposed to be the connexion between the subjects of which it treats, and the mention made of "the residue of Edom," at the conclusion of the preceding book of Amos.



# OBADIAH.

---

## 1. THE VISION OF OBADIAH.

Thus saith the Lord concerning Edom :  
(We have heard a report from the Lord,  
And a messenger is sent among the nations [saying]:  
“Up! let us rise against her to battle!”)

2. Behold I have made thee small among the nations ;  
Thou art exceedingly despised.

3. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee,  
Thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,  
Whose habitation is high ;

That saith in his heart :

“Who shall bring me down to the ground ?”

---

1. — Eichhorn, Rosenmüller, Jaeger, and Hendewerk, have raised unnecessary doubt respecting the genuineness of the title and introduction contained in this verse, which have been fully obviated by Schmurrer, Maurer, Hitzig, and Fuerstenthal. — *We have heard.* — Obadiah himself and the other prophets who prophesied against Edom, viz. : Isaiah, Jeremiah, Hezekiel, and Amos. Comp. Jerem. xlix., v. 14. — *A report.* — The report or communication itself is contained in the last line of the verse.

2. — *Small — despised.* — This expression is *not* designed to mark the comparatively limited and despicable character of Idumea, geographically considered, as Bp. Newcome interprets, but describes the miserable condition to which it was to be reduced by its enemies. Rashi comments on this verse : “Both thy father and mother (Isaac and Rebecca) called thee their *greatest* son : but before Me thou art only *small*.”

3. — The Idumeans are taunted with the proud confidence which they placed in their lofty and precipitous mountain fastnesses, and the insolence with which they scouted every attempt to subdue them. These positions, strong by nature, and many of them rendered still more so by art, they deemed absolutely impregnable. Such inaccessible places are appropriately called *cliffs of the rock*. Some inter-

preters are of opinion that by סֵלָע “Sela,” we are to understand the *city* of that name, otherwise called *Petra*, situated in Wady-Musa, and celebrated as the capital of Idumea. The “Cliffs” would, on

4. Though thou mountest aloft like the eagle,  
And though thou settest thy nest among the stars,  
Thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.
5. If thieves had come to thee, or night-robbers,  
How couldest thou have been left destitute?

~~~~~  
this interpretation, be the high and inaccessible rocks which beetled over that metropolis. I prefer taking the word in its literal acceptance, and view it as a collective, equivalent to the plural of the lxx., and other ancient versions, and thus describing the rocky character of the country generally, as well as that about Petra in particular. The ' in שָׁכְנִי is simply a poetic paragogic, of which several examples occur in the Benoni participle. See Gen. xlix., v. 11; Deut. xxxiii., v. 16; Isai. xxii., v. 16; Micah vii., v. 14. In שָׁכְנִי there is a transition from the second person to the third, for the sake of more graphically pointing out the proud position of Edom. Comp. Isai. xxii., v. 16.

4.—By a bold but beautiful hyperbole, the Idumeans are told, that, to what height soever they might remove, and how entirely they might imagine themselves to be beyond the reach of their enemies, God would dislodge them, and deliver them into their power. Comp. Job. xxxix., vv. 27-28:

“Doth the eagle mount aloft at thy command,
And make his nest on high?
On the rock he dwelleth and abideth,
Upon the craggy rock, in a secure place.”

עוֹשׂ Ewald and Hitzig take to be a passive participle; I consider it is the infinitive construct.—*The stars.*—This must be understood literally, as the highest objects which present themselves to the eye, and *not* of the tops of the highest rocks, or even heaven itself, as some commentators maintain.—*Will I bring thee down.*—This is a direct reply to the vaunting question (verse 3) “Who shall bring me down?”

5.—*If thieves.*—The Idumeans are here taught that their devastation would be complete. The manner in which they should be treated would be very different from that adopted by private thieves, or by a party of marauding nomades, who usually seize as much as they can, and especially what they have set their minds on, in the hurry of the moment, leaving the rest of the property to its possessors. They should even fare worse than the vines, on which the vintagers, though they cut down the bunches generally, still left some that might be gleaned afterwards. In Jeremiah the order of the illustrations is reversed, the vintages being taken first.—*Night-robbers.*—In such a country as Idumea, a predatory attack could only have been attempted in the night, especially on such places as were most strongly fortified by nature, and commanded a view of the immediately surrounding legions. Hitzig thinks the prophet had Petra specially in his eye, on account of its having been the great emporium of that part of the world. The passage in Jeremiah (xlix., v. 9) is less forcible.—*How couldest thou have been left destitute.*—This passage has offended some fastidious critics,

They only steal till they have enough !

If vintagers had overtaken thee—

They would have left some gleanings !

6. But how is Esau searched out !

His hidden treasures espied !

7. All thine allies have driven thee to the frontier ;

Those who were at peace with thee

Have deceived, overpowered thee ;

They that eat thy bread have laid a snare under thee.

Bp. Newcome removes this passage to the commencement of verse 6, and is followed by Boothroyd. There is not the slightest ground for such an alteration of the Textus Receptus.

6.—The patronymic "Esau" is construed as a collective noun with the plural of the verb, and at the same time, with the singular pronominal affix. In the translation I have been obliged to employ the singular in both cases.—*His hidden treasures.*—The original may either signify places where treasures are *hidden*, or the treasures themselves ; or the term may be explained of *hiding-places* to which men resort in order to elude an enemy. In my rendering, I have followed Fuerstenthal. Instead of the exclamatory form here employed, Jeremiah adopts that of direct personal assertion, changing at the same time חֶשֶׁךְ into חֶשֶׁף, and כִּסְתָּרָיו into כִּסְפָּנָיו.—Sharpe adds to this verse the two first words of verse 7, and renders : " His hidden places sought ought to the very boundary." I can see no reason for such emendations.

7.—*Driven thee.*—שָׁלַח, which in Kal has the signification, *to send, send away*, signifies in Piel *to dismiss, eject, expel*, conveying the superadded idea of compulsion or violence. Connected, as here, with עָזַר, the verb implies expulsion beyond the frontier specified ; and the whole sentence is descriptive of transportation into a state of captivity. Thus the Targum : " They shall lead thee captive from the border." By אֲנָשֵׁי בְרִיתְךָ *the men of thy covenant*, are those meant, who had formerly pledged assistance to the Edomites ; confederates, allies ; by אֲנָשֵׁי שְׁלֵמָן *the men of thy peace*, neighbouring states, which were on terms of peace and friendship with them. Before לֶחֶםְךָ supply אֲנָשֵׁי from the preceding *-the men of*

thy bread, or אֹכְלֵי, may be understood, *those who eat thy bread* ; and thus the phrase will be descriptive of dependents, some of the poorer tribes of the desert, who subsisted on the bounty of the Edomites, and whose aid they might reasonably expect in case of any emergency. Comp. Ps. xli., v. 10 ; though there the idea of familiarity, rather than that of dependence, seems intended to be expressed.—*A snare.*—There is some difficulty in determining the meaning of מִזְוָר. The Targum, lxx., Syriac, and Vulg. all agree in the idea of *treachery*, or the employment of means by which one might be subverted or ensnared. This seems to be the only suitable meaning in this place. The use of יָשִׁימוּ תַחְתֶּךָ *they place under thee*, most naturally

(There is no understanding in him !)

8. Is it not in that day, saith the Lord,
That I shall cause the wise men to perish from
Edom,

And the men of understanding from the mount of
Esau ?

~~~~~  
suggests the idea of a *gin* or *trap*, which may be said to deceive or act falsely by those who tread upon it; so that the notions of *treachery*, *plot*, *net*, *snare*, may be combined in furnishing the true signification. First, who derives the word from *וור*, gives the significations thus: "circumligare, obligatio vulneris, fascia, hinc medicina; moraliter: *laqueorum connerio, perfidia fallax, insidiosa, fraudulentia*.—To no quarter could the Idumeans look for aid. Their allies, their neighbours, their very dependents, so far from assisting them, would act treacherously towards them, and employ every means, both of an open and covert nature, to effect their ruin.—*There is no understanding in him*.—The prophet turns off again from the direct mode of address, and employs the third person, for the purpose of more emphatically exposing their folly in placing confidence in those who were totally unworthy of it. It would be highly uncritical, with the Targum, Houbigant and Newcome, to change *בו* in *him*, into *בך*, in *thee*.

8.—The Idumeans confided, not only in the natural strength of their country, but in the superiority of their intellectual talent. That they excelled in the arts and sciences, is abundantly proved by the numerous traces of them in the Book of Job. They were, indeed, proverbial for their philosophy, for the cultivation of which, their intercourse with Babylon and Egypt was exceedingly favourable, as were likewise their means of acquiring information from the numerous caravans whose route lay through their country, thus forming a chain of communication between Europe and India. Speaking of wisdom, the author of the Book of Baruch says, in reference to their celebrity as sages of antiquity, ch. iii., 22-23 :

"It hath not been heard of in Canaan,  
Neither hath it been seen in Teman.  
The Hagarenes that seek wisdom upon earth,  
The merchants of Meran and of Teman,  
The mythologists, and investigators of intelligence,  
None of these have known the ways of wisdom,  
Nor remembered her paths."

—*The mount of Esau*.—The mountainous region of Seir, to the south of Palestine, now called *Jebel Sherah*, and *esh-Sherah*, extending as far south as Akabah. It was originally inhabited by the Horites, or Troglodytae, so called because they dwelt in the caves of the mountains, whom the posterity of Esau expelled, and taking possession of the country, spread themselves as far towards the north as the borders of Moab. It was particularly to the more northerly portion of this region that the name of *Jebel*, or Gebalene, was given.

9. Thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed,  
That every one may be cut off  
From mount Esau by slaughter.
10. For thy violence against thy brother Jacob,  
Shame shall cover thee;  
And thou shalt be cut off for ever.
11. In the day when thou didst take a hostile position,  
In the day when foreigners took captive his forces,  
And strangers entered his gates,  
And cast lots upon Jerusalem—  
Even thou wast as one of them!
12. Thou shouldest not have looked on  
In the day of thy brother,

9.—*By slaughter.*—Lit. *from* slaughter. This may mean either the immediate or distant cause of their being *cut off*, either the means which God employed, that Edom was cut off by one great slaughter by the enemy; or that which moved God to give them over to destruction, their own slaughter of their brethren, the Jews, as it follows verse 10.

10.—*For thy violence.*—The Edomites had not only slain the Hebrews, but injured them in every possible way; and their cruelties were highly aggravated by the consideration, that those who were the objects of them were descended from the same common parent. Comp. Amos i., v. 11.—*Jacob* is used as a patronymic to denote the Jews. Two distinct periods in the future history of the Idumeans are here pointed out: that during which they should be the subjects of ignominy as a conquered people; and that during which they were to be entirely extinct. From the former they recovered about a century before the Christian era; but they were reduced by John Hyrcanus, and afterwards lost every vestige of their separate existence.

11.—This and the three following verses contain a series of pointed expostulations, which, while they inculcate the Idumeans, describe the various modes in which they had manifested their malice towards the Jews. Some have thought that עמד כנגד means here *to stand aloof*, to assume a neutral position, whence one may observe the movements of two opposing parties; but the declaration at the end of the verse, as well as what is stated in vv. 3 and 14, clearly shows that the phrase is to be taken in a hostile sense, as in II Sam. xviii., v. 13; Dan. x., v. 13.

12.—The future forms אֶל-תִּשְׁמַח, אֶל-תִּרְאָה etc., etc., are all qualified in signification, by the circumstance, that the speaker has a past event prominently in view, in reference to which, he places himself and those whom he addresses in the time of its passing, and points out what was their duty in reference to it. They are properly subjunctives of negation, expressive of what *should not*

- In the day of his being treated as an alien ;  
 Thou shouldest not have rejoiced over the sons of  
 Judah,  
 In the day of their destruction ;  
 Neither shouldest thou have spoken insolently  
 In the day of distress ;  
 13. Thou shouldest not have entered the gate of my  
 people,  
 In the day of their calamity ;  
 Yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their afflic-  
 tion,  
 In the day of their calamity ;  
 Nor stretched forth thy hand to their wealth,  
 In the day of their calamity ;  
 14. Neither shouldest thou have stood at the pass,  
 To cut off those of his that escaped ;  
 Neither shouldest thou have delivered up  
 Those of his that were left in the day of distress !—

~~~~~  
 have been done, and therefore have the usual force of the imperative.
"Verba Hebraeorum saepe non actum, sed debitum vel officium significat." Glassii Philolog. Sacr. lib. III., tract. 3, can. 6; Nicholson's Ewald, § 264. ב ראה means here *to look upon with malignant pleasure, to feast one's eyes with the calamity of another.*—*The day of thy brother.*—יום day, is often used to express a *disastrous or calamitous period.*—*Treated as an alien.*—נכר "necher," which is taken actively to denote *severe treatment*, is here used passively of the experience of such treatment.—*Spoken insolently.*—Lit. : *to make great the mouth ; to use insolent or contumelious language, such as those employ who exult over a fallen foe.* Comp. Ezek. xxxv., v. 13.

13.—*Stretched forth thy hand.*—I think that יד thy hand, should be supplied with the Targum, and that the true reading is ידך תשלח. There a like omission II Sam. vi., v. 6, where יד, the hand, or ידו his hand, is supplied by all the Versions and the Targum.

14.—*At the pass.*—פרק "perek," is commonly rendered *biviam*, a parting of a way, or a place where a road breaks off into two. I should rather think, from the idea of *violence* implied in פרק "parak," that it signifies a *break or disruption* in a rock or mountain, through which a passage might be effected into the region beyond. Comp. I Kings, xix., v. 11. In all probability, the reference is to the means employed to cut off the retreat of those Jews who attempted to pass through Idumea on their way to Egypt, whither they fled from the Chaldeans.—*To stand at the ravine or pass*, graphically describes the attitude of those who are watching in order to intercept

15. But the day of the Lord is near against all the nations !

As thou hast done, so shall he do unto thee ;
Thy deed shall come back upon thine own head.

16. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain,
So shall all the nations drink continually ;
Yea, they shall drink and stagger,
And shall be as though they had not been.

17. But upon Mount Zion shall be the escaped,

a caravan, or a body of travellers, especially in the rugged mountainous regions to the south of Judea. The Idumeans not only in this way prevented the escape of the fugitives : they carried them back as prisoners and delivered them up to the enemy.

15.—In this verse, the conquest of Idumea and all the neighbouring nations by Nebuchadnezzar is declared to be at hand. In the war which he was to carry on against them, due retribution would be rendered to the Edomites.

16.—The Targum, Kimchi, Michaelis, Hendewerk, Hitzig, Pusey, and others, consider the Idumeans to be still addressed, and most of them explain their drinking on Mount Zion of the festivities with which they celebrated the victory gained over the Jews. Grotius refers the words to the same people, only he takes the verb שָׁתָה "shatha," in the bad sense, as denoting the drinking of the cup of Divine wrath, and renders : "As ye have drunk *on account of my holy mountain.*" But it seems more natural to regard the words as directed, by a sudden apostrophe, to the Jews, assuring them, that, though the sufferings to which they had been subjected were great, still greater punishment would be inflicted upon the hostile nations by which they had been attacked. The punishment which they suffered was only temporary : that of their enemies would be perpetual. The structure of the passage requires the verb to be taken in the same sense in both parts of the verse. Such, in effect, is the construction put upon the words, Jer. xlix., v. 12. Compare also ch. xxv., vv. 15-29. In this manner the verse is interpreted by Aben Ezra, Rosenmüller, Schnurrer, De Wette, Hesselberg, and Maurer.—*Continually.*—Several Hebrew MSS. read סָבִיב *around*, but all the ancient versions support that of the Textus Receptus, which, according to de Rossi is found in all the most accurate and best MSS. both Spanish and German. In all probability סָבִיב was substituted by some copyist from Jer. xxv., v. 9. What proves that the lxx. had the word תָּמִיד in their Hebrew text, is their having mistaken it for חֵמֶר *wine* !

17.—Obadiah here commences his predictions respecting the restoration of the Jews from the Babylonian captivity, and their re-occupation of Canaan. While the surrounding nations were to

And it shall be holy;

And the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire,
And the house of Joseph a flame;
And the house of Esau shall become stubble,
And they shall set them on fire, and devour them;
So that there shall not be a relic of the house of Esau;

For the Lord hath spoken it.

19. And they of the south shall possess mount Esau,
And they of the plain, the Philistines;
They shall also possess the country of Ephraim,
And the country of Samaria;
And Benjamin, Gilead.

disappear, the Jews should regain possession of their holy city, and the land of their fathers.—*And it shall be holy.*—This refers to Mount Zion, which had been polluted by the idolatrous Chaldeans.

18.—Though the houses of Jacob and Joseph are here spoken of separately, it was not the intention of the prophet to teach that the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel would be re-established; yet the special mention of Joseph clearly shows that the ten tribes were to return at the same time, and, jointly with Judah and Benjamin, to possess the land of Palestine and the neighbouring regions. The restored Hebrews would unitedly subdue the Idumeans, which they did in the time of John Hyrcanus, who compelled them to be circumcised, and so incorporated them with the Jews, that they henceforward formed a part of the nation. See Joseph. Antiquities, book xiii., ch. ix., 1. For the metaphorical language compare Numb. xxi., v. 28; Isai x., v. 17.

19.—By *the south*, or southern part of Palestine, is meant those who should occupy it; and by *the plain*, those who should occupy the low country along the shore of the Mediterranean. According to the relative positions of those who should take possession of the different parts of the holy land, was to be the enlargement of their territory by the annexation of the adjoining regions, which had formerly been occupied by allies or hostile powers. As there is no subject specified before “the country of Edom and the country of Samaria,” it would seem to be intimated that the regions of Ephraim and Samaria were to be occupied by the Jews and the Israelites jointly without any regard to tribal distinctions: and the reason why the tribe of Benjamin is mentioned, is merely on account of the proximity of Gilead to the territory which it originally possessed. That *שדה* is here employed to denote, not a plain or level country, but a region or district in general, is obvious from the nature of the territory to which reference is made. See Gen. xxxii., v. 1.

20. And the exiles of this host of the sons of Israel,
That are among the Canaanites,
As far as Zarephath,
And the exiles of Jerusalem,
That are in Sepharad,
Shall possess the cities of the South.
21. And they shall go up as conquerors on Mount Zion,
To judge the mount of Esau:
And the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

20.—Of this host.—חַיִּל, i.e., חֵיִל, an army, host, etc., is here used to express the number of Israelitish captives which were found in Phœnicia, into which they had been sold at different times as slaves, and thence into Greece.—Zarephath.—Or Zarepta, now called Surafend, a town belonging to Sidon, and situated between that city and Tyre, close to the shore of the Mediterranean. According to the etymology of its name, it must have been a place for smelting metals. In the rocks along the foot of the hills, Dr. Robinson found many excavated tombs, which he makes no doubt once belonged to this ancient city. (PALESTINE, vol. iii., p. 414.) The name is still given to a large village on a hill at some little distance. What city or country is meant by "Sepharad," סְפָרַד, it has been hitherto found impossible to determine. The lxx. *Eparada*, which in all probability, is a corruption of Zephraia. Aq. Symm., and Theod., *Sapharad*. The Peshito, *Spain*; the Targum, the same; an interpretation unanimously adopted by the Rabbins, who in like manner concur in interpreting צִרְפָּת *Zarephath*, of France. Jerome, as instructed by his Jewish teacher, renders it the *Bosphorus*. Some refer it to Sippbara in Mesopotamia, some to Sparta, in support of which hypothesis they appeal to I Macc. xii., v. 21; while others propose סְפָרָה, *Sephara*, Gen. x., v. 30, or the town of Zapphar, mentioned by Ptolemy, as lying between the territory of the Homerites and Sabaeans. To judge from the other geographical relations stated in this and the preceding verse, we should conjecture, that some place to the south or east of Judea is intended. See also Josephus, *Antiq.*, book xiv., ch. iv., 4.

21.—As conquerors.—There can be little doubt that the celebrated family of the Maccabees are intended, whose valiant princes governed the Jews for a period of a hundred and twenty six years, during which time signal victories were gained over the Idumeans, as narrated I Macc. x., 15-23. Joseph. *Antiq.*, book xiii., chapter ix., 1.—To judge. שָׁפַט is here used in the sense of *punishing*, as in I. Sam. iii., v. 13.

JONAH.

INTRODUCTION.

Against no book of Scripture have the shafts of infidelity and the sapping arts of anti-supernaturalism been more strenuously directed than against that of the prophet Jonah. As early as the days of Julian and Porphyry it was made the subject of banter and ridicule by the pagans; and, in modern times, while the enemies of revelation have evinced the same spirit, many of its pretended friends have had recourse to methods of interpretation, which would not only remove the book from the category of inspired writings, but, if applied to these writings generally, would annihilate much that is strictly historical in its import, and leave us to wander in the regions of conjecture and fable. Blasche, Grimm, and some others, suppose the whole to have been transacted in a dream; but as Eichhorn justly observes (*Einleit. Band iv., § 575*), there is not a single circumstance in the narrative that would suggest such an idea; and, besides, whenever any account is given of a dream in Scripture, the fact that such is the case, is always intimated by the writer. The manner in which the book commences and closes, is also objected to this hypothesis, which T. G. A. Müller (*Paulus Memorabilien, Stück vi., p. 154*) scruples not to assert we are on no ground whatever (*durch gar nichts,*) warranted to adopt. The theory of an historical allegory was advanced and maintained with great learning, but, at the same time, with the most extravagant license of imagination, by the eccentric Hermann von der Hardt, Professor of the Oriental languages at the University of Helmstedt. (*Ænigmata prisce Orbis, Jonas in Luce, etc., Helmstedt, 1723, fol.*) According to this author, Jonah was an historical person, but is here symbolical, partly of Manasseh, and partly of Josiah, kings of Judah; the ship was the Jewish state; the storm, the political convulsions which threatened its safety; the master of the ship, Zadok, the high-priest; the great fish, the city of Lybon on the Orontes, where Manassch was detained as a prisoner, etc. Senler, Michaelis, Herder, Hezel, Stäudlin, Paulus, Meyer, Eichhorn, Niemeyer, and others, have attempted to vindicate to the book the character of a parable, a fable, an apologue, or a moral fiction; while Dereser, Nachtigal, Ammon, Bauer, Goldhorn, Knobel, and others consider it to have had an historical basis, and that it has been invested with its present costume in order that it might answer didactic purposes. On the other hand Rosenmüller, Gesenius, De Wette, Maurér, and Winer, derive it from popular tradition: some tracing it to the fable of the deliverance of Andromeda from a sea-monster, by Perseus, *Appollod. II., 4, 3*; Ovid, *Metamorph. iv.,*

662, etc. ; and some, to that of Hercules, who sprang into the jaws of an immense fish, and was three days in its belly, when he undertook to save Hesione, *Iliad*, xx., 145, xxi., 442 ; *Diod. Sic.* iv., 42 ; *Tzetz. ad Lycophr.* *Cassand.* 33 ; *Cyrill Alex.*, in *Jon.* II.

Much as some of these writers may have in common with each other, there are some essential points on which they are totally at variance ; while all frankly acknowledge the difficulties which clog the subject.

The opinion which has been most generally entertained, is that which accords to the book a strictly historical character ; in other words, which affirms that it is a relation of facts which actually took place in the life and experience of the prophet. Nor can I view it in any other light, while I hold fast an enlightened belief in the Divine authority of the books composing the canon of the Old Testament.

On perusing the first sentence every unprejudiced reader must conclude that there had existed such a prophet, and that what follows is a simple narrative of facts. The formula *וַיְהִי דְבַר יְהוָה—לְאֹמֶר* is so appropriated, as the usual introductory to real prophetic communication, that to put any other construction upon it would be a gross violation of one of the first principles of interpretation. *Comp.* II *Chron.* xi., v. 2 ; *Isai.* xxxviii., v. 4 ; *Jer.* i., v. 4, ii., v. 1, xiv., v. 1, xvi., v. 1, xxviii., v. 12, xxix., v. 30 ; *Ezek.* iii., v. 16 ; *Hag.* i., vv. 1, 3, ii., v. 20 ; *Zech.* iv., v. 8.

Against the plenary historical character of the book, the miraculous nature of some of the transactions has been objected ; but referring for an investigation of these transactions to the commentary, and taking for granted an interposition of miraculous agency in the deliverance of the prophet, when cast into the sea, may it not be fairly asked, whether there is nothing in the circumstances of the case to justify such interposition ? The commission was most important in its own nature, but likewise most unusual, and confessedly most hazardous in its execution ; one from which it was extremely natural for Jonah to shrink, and which required the most confirmatory evidence of its Divine origin to induce him to act upon it. The miracle selected for the purpose of furnishing him with this evidence, however extraordinary in itself, was in exact keeping with the circumstances in which he was placed ; and, in so far, was parallel with those wrought in connexion with the mission of Moses, *Exod.* iii., v. 4 : and of Elijah I *Kings* xvii. ; and it is undeniable, that most of the writers who have called it in question, have either flatly denied the existence of all Scripture miracles, or attempted, in some way or other, to account for them on mere natural principles. The same mode of reasoning, which goes to set aside one, will, if fully carried out, go to set aside all.

That our prophet is the same who predicted the restoration of the ancient boundaries of the kingdom of the ten tribes, II *Kings* xiv., v. 25, is rendered certain by identity of name, parentage, and office ; and as that prediction received its accomplishment in the reign of Jeroboam II, it is obvious he must at least have been con-

temporary with that monarch, if he did not flourish at a still more early period. He is justly considered to have been the most ancient of all the Hebrew prophets whose writings are contained in the canon.

Whether Jonah composed the book himself, or whether it was written at a more recent period, has been matter of dispute. Of the circumstance, that he is spoken of in the third person, no account is to be made, since it is a style of writing frequently adopted by the sacred penmen, as it is also by profane authors. Nor can the occurrence of two or three Chaldee words, as ספינה, *a ship*, עשת, *to think*, טעם, *command*, be justly objected against the early authorship; for the prophet must have had considerable intercourse with persons who spoke foreign languages, which could not but exert some influence on his style. With respect to ספינה, there is every reason to conclude that it was the nautical term in use among the Phœnicians, and so might have been adopted at an early period into all the cognate dialects, though they had other words by which to express the same thing. The use of the compound participle

בשלי and שלי does not necessarily argue a late date, since there was nothing to prevent their being appropriated under the circumstances of the prophet, just as they came to be adopted, under somewhat similar circumstances, by other writers. The employment of ש, the abbreviated form of אשר, in Judges v., v. 7, is an undeniable example of its adoption at an early period. And it is very doubtful whether it be proper to regard it as Chaldaism at all, though it is found in some portions of the Hebrew Scriptures and not in others! (See Holden on Ecclesiastes, Introd. Dissert., pp. 10-13.)

It has also been alleged against the antiquity of the book, that the writer uses the substantive verb in the past sense, when describing the size of Nineveh, ונינוה היתה עיר גדולה ch. iii., v. 3, as if the city had been destroyed before his time; but the past tense is evidently employed for the simple purpose of preserving uniformity in the style of the narrative, and, as De Wette, acknowledges, *bedeutet nichts*. (Lehrbuch, § 237.)

In point of style, the book is remarkable for the simplicity of its prose: the only portion of poetry is ch. ii., vv. 3-10, which possess considerable spirit and force, though some parts of it are evidently a repetition of certain sentences in the Psalms of David, with which the prophet appears to have been familiar.

Of the numerous traditions, which profess to give us information respecting Jonah, I would say with Luther: *Das glaube wer da will, ich glaube es nicht*. All that we learn from Scripture is, that his father's name was Amittai, and that his birth-place was Gath-hepher (גת החפר, II Kings xiv., v. 25; גתה חפר, Josh. xix., v. 13,) a city in the tribe of Zebulun, from which latter circumstance it appears that he was an Israelite, and not a Jew.

In this book the patience and clemency of God are strikingly contrasted with the selfishness and unbelief of man ; and, as inserted in the canon of Scripture, it was no doubt primarily designed to teach the Jews the moral lessons, that the Divine regard was not confined to them alone, but was extended to other subjects of the general government of God ; that wickedness, if persisted in, will meet with condign punishment ; that God has no pleasure in inflicting such punishment, but delights in repentance of the guilty ; and that if pagans yielded so prompt a compliance with a single prophetic message, it behoved those who were continually instructed by the servants of God, seriously to reflect on the guilt which they contracted by refusing to listen to their admonitions.



JONAH.

CHAPTER I.

1. Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah, the son
2. of Amittai, saying: "Arise, go to Nineveh, that

1.—*Now.*—From the circumstance that the book commences with the conjunction ו, commonly rendered *and*, some have inferred that it is merely the fragment of a larger work, written by the same hand; but though this particle is most commonly used to connect the following sentence with something which precedes it, and is placed at the beginning of historical books to mark their connexion with a foregoing narrative, as Exod. i., v. 1; I Kings i., v. 1; Ezra i., v. 1; yet it is also employed inchoatively where there is no connexion whatever, as Ruth i., v. 1; Esther i., v. i; and as specially parallel, Ezek. i., v. 1. It serves to no other purpose in such cases than merely to qualify the apocopated future, so as to make it represent the historical past tense.—*The word of the Lord came to Jonah.*—This formula is so appropriated, as the usual introduction to real prophetic communication, that to put any other construction upon it would be a gross violation of one of the first principles of interpretation. Comp. II Chron. xi., v. 2; Isai. xxxviii., v. 4; Jer. i., v. 4, 11, ii., v. 1, xiv., v. 1, xxviii., v. 12; xxix., v. 30. Ezek. iii., v. 16; Hag. i., 1, 3. ii., v. 20; Zech., iv., v. 8. —*The son of Amittai.*—All that we learn from Scripture is, that his father's name was Amittai, and that his birthplace was Gath-hepher (Joshua xix., v. 13; II Kings xiv., v. 25;) a city in the tribe of Zebulun, from which latter circumstance it appears that he was an Israelite, and not a Jew.

2.—*Arise.*—By an emphatic idiom, קום, *arise*, is used before another verb, as a term of excitement.—*Nineveh.*—This ancient capital of the Assyrian empire, was situated on the eastern bank of the Tigris, opposite to the modern town of Mosul. The name is generally allowed to signify "the residence of Ninus," from נִין *Ninus*, and נוה, *a dwelling*; but according to Hebrew usage, the words should be reversed in order to bring out this meaning. By the Greek and Roman writers it is called *Ninos*, *Ninus*, after its founder, who must have been identical with *Nimrod*, to whom the foundation of the city is ascribed, Gen. x., v. 11. For, that אַשּׁוּר, *Ashur*, is there to be understood of the country so called, or Assyria, and not of a person of that name, is evident from verse 22, where *Ashur* is mentioned as a descendant of *Shem*, and not of *Ham*. The omission of the local ה, which might have been expected to form אַשּׁוּרָה, cannot be brought as an objection, since it is frequently omitted. See Numb. xxxiv., v. 4; Deut. iii., v. 1.

- “great city, and proclaim against it, for their
3. “wickedness is come before me.” But Jonah
rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from before the

—*That great city.*—In point of size, it might well be designated “that great city,” having been, as stated ch. iii. v. 3, “three days journey” in circumference. If we reckon a day’s journey at about twenty miles, which is the average rate of travelling in the East, it will give us sixty miles; which, how immense soever it may appear, quite agrees with the estimate stated by Diodorus Siculus, II. 3: viz. 480 stadia in circuit, 150 stadia in length, and 90 stadia in breadth. As it had long been the mistress of the East, and its situation was favourable for commerce, it possessed immense wealth, but was, at the same time notorious for the most flagrant corruption of manners. After a siege of three years, it was taken by Arbaces the Mede, about the seventh year of Uzziah; and a second time by the united forces of Cyaxares the Mede, and Nabopolassar, Viceroy of Babylon, B.C. 626. —*Proclaim.*—This proclamation consisted in the announcement, that within the space of forty days, the city should be destroyed. —*Against it.*—The

lxx. and vulg. render **לע**, in: and some would assign to the word the signification *to*, which **לנ** has, ch. iii., v. 3: but it better agrees with the flight of Jonah to retain that of *against*. The idea of his going to so great a city for the purpose of denouncing punishment against its wicked population so appalled him, that he shrunk from the task. It is also more in keeping with the reason assigned in the following clause of the verse.—*Come before me.*—*To go, or come up before God*, is expressive of whatever is supposed specially to attract notice, and require his interference.

3.—*Jonah rose up to flee.*—To think that Jonah hoped to hide himself in the sea, and elude by flight the great Eye of God, were altogether absurd and ignorant, which should not be believed, I say not of a prophet, but of no other sensible person who had any moderate knowledge of God and His Supreme power. The interpretation, therefore of Kimchi: “He imagined that if he went out of the land of Israel, the spirit of prophecy would not rest upon him,” is perhaps not wide of the mark. He *well knew* that the Lord of the universe was everywhere present, yet he supposed that it was only at Jerusalem he became apparent to men. For the reason of his flight, see on ch. iv., v. 2.—*Tarshish.*—Named after one of the sons of Javan (Gen. x., v. 4), was an ancient merchant-city of Spain, once proverbial for its wealth (Ps. lxxii., v. 10; Strabo iii. v. 14), which supplied Judea with silver (Jer. x., v. 9), Tyre with silver, iron, tin and lead (Ezek., xxvii., v. 12). It was known to the Greeks and Romans as Tartessus, but in the first century of the Christian Era, it had either ceased to be, or was known under some other name. Pliny (iii. 3) speaks of *Carteia* as so called by the Greeks; in iv., 36, he identifies *Gades*, the Carthaginian *Gadir*, with the Roman Tartessus. Strabo (l.c.) says “some call the present Karteia, Tartessus.”—The ships of Tarshish, built for carrying merchandise, were naturally among the largest there constructed. The breaking of *ships of Tarshish*

presence of the Lord; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish, and paid the fare thereof, and went down into it; to go with them unto Tarshish, from before the presence of the Lord.

4. But the Lord caused a great wind to come down upon the sea, and there was a great tempest in

(Ps. lxxviii., v. 7), on account of their size and general safety, instanced as a special token of the interposition of God.—*From before the presence*

of the Lord.—Not מִפְּנֵי but מִלִּפְנֵי. Aben Ezra notices the distinction. He says: “And as I have searched in all scriptures, and I have not found the word בָּרַח used otherwise than united with the word מִפְּנֵי, as in Ps. cxxxix., v. 7, and Judg. xi., v. 3, and in the prophecy of Jonah I have not found that he fled מִפְּנֵי, *from the face of the Lord*,

but מִלִּפְנֵי, *from the presence of the Lord*; and it is written ‘As the

Lord liveth, *before whom I stand*’ (לִפְנֵי). And so, on the other hand,

it is always מִלִּפְנֵי, etc., etc.” (I beg to observe, that in one place (I

Chron. xix.), v. 18, מִלִּפְנֵי is used, *not* with בָּרַח (of which alone Aben Ezra speaks) but with נָס.)—*He went down.*—יָרַד is used of *going down* to the sea coast from any inland place, so that it cannot be inferred from the use of the term that it was at Jerusalem Jonah received his commission.—*To Joppa.*—Now Jaffa, a celebrated harbour on the east coast of the Mediterranean, at the distance of ten hours from Jerusalem, of which it is properly the seaport. Thither the cedars were brought from Lebanon for both the first and second temple (II Chr. iii., v. 16 : Ezra iii., v. 7); and was deemed so important in the time of the Maccabees, that, when recovered from the Syrians, it was fortified, and was subsequently destroyed by the Romans, as a pirate-haven (Jos. B. J. iii., 9. 3, and Strabo xvi., 2. 28). Its present population amounts to about 7,000 souls.—*Going.*—בֹּא, which usually signifies *to come, come into, enter*, is obviously here used in the acceptation *go, go out*. Comp. Numb. xxxii., v. 6.—*The fare thereof.*—The fare which Jonah had to pay for a passage in her; not that he engaged the vessel, as Benjoin, after Rashi, would have it. “Only what he was obliged to pay as his share.” ABEN EZRA.—This fare, it has been thought, he paid beforehand, that he might secure his flight from the land of Judea; but it may have been owing to a prudential condition on the part of the Captain.—The affix in עִמָּהֶם refers to the ship’s crew, understood.

4.—*Caused a great wind to come down.*—The force of הָטִיל, on application to the storm, will appear on consulting Josephus (B. J. iii., 9. 3), who, speaking of the dangerous navigation of Joppa, says: “Joppa having by nature no haven, for it ends in a rough shore, mostly abrupt, but for a short space having projections, *i.e.*, deep rocks and cliffs advancing into the sea, inclining on either side towards each other (where the traces of the chains of Andromeda yet shewn accredit

5. the sea, and it was thought the ship would be wrecked. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried, every man unto his god, and threw out the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them; but as for Jonah, he went down into one of the sides of the ship and he

the antiquity of the fable), and the north wind beating right on the shore, and dashing the high waves against the rocks which receive them, makes the station there a harbourless sea. As those from Joppa were tossing here, a strong wind (called by those who sail here, *the black North wind*) falls upon them at daybreak, dashing straightway some of the ships against each other, some against the rocks, and some, forcing their way against the waves to the open sea, (for the fear the rocky shore) the breakers towering above them, sank." In the Ant. xv., 9. 6, he says that Herod made the port of Cæsarea, "between Dora (in Manasseh) and Joppa, small towns on the sea shore, with bad harbourage, on account of the strong blasts from the South-West, which, accumulating the sea-sand on the shore, admit of no quiet moorage, but merchants must mostly ride at anchor out at sea".—*It was thought*.—חֲשַׁבָה, i.e., by metonymy, *the persons on board*, thought she would founder. Thus Kimchi. But Rashi: כִּאִלּוּ הִיא נִשְׁבֶּרֶת נִדְמִית, "She appeared as if she should be broken."

5.—*The Mariners*.—כִּלְיָם, *mariners*, from כֶּלֶה, *salt*, the quality of the water which they navigate. Syr. and Arab. the same. Kimchi: "those who handle the oars," with reference to the ancient mode of propelling vessels at sea. — *Every one unto his god*. — Being in all probability Phœnicians they had each his tutelary deity, whose interposition he invoked in the hour of danger. — *The wares*. — From the circumstance that כִּלְיָם signifies *vessels*, Benjoin infers, that the ship had not taken in a regular cargo, Jonah having paid *the entire freight*; but כֶּלֶי is used with such latitude of signification in the Hebrew Scriptures, that it may be understood of any kind of manufactured article, such as those enumerated Ezek. xxvii, which formed the merchandise of Tyre.—*But as for Jonah*. — There is a singular beauty in putting "Jonah," the name of the prophet in the nominative absolute. "But as for Jonah" —while all were full of consternation, expecting every moment to become a prey to the raging elements, *he* lay perfectly unconscious of what was transpiring. — *One of the sides*. — So Kimchi, and Aben Ezra. Comp. Judges xii., v. 7; Zech. ix., v. 9, where the plural is used instead of the singular. It has been objected to the historical character of the book, that it is not to be supposed that the prophet could possibly have composed himself to sleep in the circumstances here described; but nothing was more natural than for a person after the fatigues of a journey, with a mind worn out by excessive anxiety, to be thrown in spite of himself, into such a condition.—For סָפִיָּנָה, which occurs only in this place, see preface.

6. lay, and was fast asleep. And the ship-master came near to him, and said to him: "Why art thou fast asleep? Arise! call upon thy God, perhaps the GOD will think upon us, that we
 7. "perish not." And they said to each other: "Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know on whose account this calamity hath happened to us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon
 8. Jonah. And they said to him: "Tell us now, thou, on whose account this calamity has hap-

6.—*The ship-master.*—Lit.: *the master of the rope-men.*—חבל being used as a collective. Comp. II Kings xxv., v. 8; Dan. i., v. 3. Kimchi explains thus: "The ship-men are called rope-men, because they draw and loose the ropes of the mast, according to their skill."—*Call upon thy God.*—Their calling upon their own gods had failed them. Perhaps the ship-master had seen something special about Jonah, his manner, or his prophetic garb; the crew were therefore anxious to try the effect of supplication on the part of Jonah to the God of the Hebrews.—*Perhaps the God.*—It deserves to be noticed, that the word for *God* is here used with the article, which is designed to give emphasis to it; *the GOD*—the true God. Comp. Deut. iv., v. 35, and I Kings xviii., v. 39.—*Will think upon us.*—התעשת, to show oneself considerate, to think of, set one's mind upon; in Kal, to invent, fabricate, produce splendid work; hence the noun עשת, artificial work, Song v., v. 14.—The verb has the signification of *thinking, purposing, etc.*, both in Chaldee and Syriac. Hitzig prefers the idea of *shining, being friendly, gracious, and the like.*

7.—*Let us cast lots.*—The casting of lots was common among the nations of antiquity, not only when they wished to know some future event, but also when they would determine cases of difficulty, and especially criminal causes, in which no witnesses, could be obtained. The mode of using them is not described in scripture, but from the verb נפל, being commonly employed, it is probable it was by shaking the lots in some box or vase, and then causing them to fall on the ground.—Here, they probably supposed the storm to have arisen on account of some hidden crime of some person aboard. A philosopher being at sea in a violent storm, when the crew began to call earnestly on the gods for safety, he said—"Be silent, and cease your prayers; for should the gods know that you are here, we shall all be lost."—Rashi, Kimchi, and Aben Ezra observe: "The crew saw that other ships went on safely, whilst their ship seemed to be broken up; so they thought it was probably on account of some one among them." For בשלמי see introduction.

8.—*Thou, on whose account.*—I have followed Kimchi. The same rendering is adopted by Fuerstenthal, Zunz, and others, and is undoubtedly the true rendering. The words: "On whose account

- “pened unto us : What is thine occupation ? And
 “whence comest thou ? What is thy country ?
 9. “And of what people art thou ?” And he
 said to them : “ I am a Hebrew, and I fear the
 “Lord God of Heaven, who made the sea and
 10. “the dry land.” And the men were greatly
 afraid, and said to him : “ What hast thou then
 “done ?”—But when the men knew that he was
 fleeing from the presence of the Lord (for he had
 11. told them), they said to him : “ What shall we do
 “unto thee, that the sea may cease from raging
 “against us ? for the sea groweth more and
 12. “more tempestuous.” Then he said to them :
 “Take me up, and throw me into the sea, then
 “the sea will cease from raging against you ; for

~~~~~  
 this calamity has happened unto us,” in this verse are omitted in two of Kennicott's MSS., in the Soncín. edition of the Prophets, and in the Vatican copy of the lxx.—*What is thine occupations.*—The seamen were anxious to learn every particular connected with the history of Jonah, in order that they might discover the real cause of the storm.

9.—*I am a Hebrew.*—This was the name by which Israel was known to foreigners. It is used in the Holy Scriptures, only when they are spoken of by foreigners, or speak of themselves to foreigners, or when the sacred writers mention them in contrast with foreigners. By his reply “I am a Hebrew,” they then knew his *people*, and his *country* ; and replying to their question : “What is thine occupation ?” he says : “I fear the Lord ;” therefore mine occupation is an honest one, and I have done wrong to no one.—87. *to fear*, followed by the accusative, signifies to cherish feelings of reverence, *to reverence, honour*, etc., and is not here to be interpreted in the sense of being afraid, which would have required the preposition *לפני* before the object in such a case as the present.

10.—*The men were greatly afraid.*—When they heard from Jonah that his God was such a mighty one—who had made the heavens and the dry land—they were afraid and said : “What hast thou then done ?” He had told them that he cherished feelings of reverence towards that great and mighty God ; they asked him therefore what sin he had committed, or wherewith he had offended Him to bring upon himself His anger.—*For he had told them.*—Upon their question “What hast thou then done ?” he answered them, that he was fleeing from the presence of the Lord.

11.—*Groweth more and more tempestuous.*—*Lat. : going and storming*, meaning to go on, increase, become more and more tempestuous, a common idiom in Hebrew. Comp. *Exod. xix., v. 19 ; 1 Sam. ii., v. 26, xvii., v. 41 ; Esther ix., v. 4 ; Prov. iv., v. 18.*

"I know it is on my account this great tempest  
"is upon you."

13. Nevertheless the men rowed hard to regain the land ; but they could not, for the sea grew more  
14. and more tempestuous against them. And they cried unto the Lord, and said : " O Lord ! let us  
" not perish, we beseech thee, for this man's life ;  
" and lay not innocent blood to our charge : for  
" Thou art the Lord, Thou doest as it pleaseth  
15. thee." And they took up Jonah, and threw him into the sea ; and the sea ceased from its raging.  
16. Then the men feared the Lord greatly, and offered a sacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows.

12.—*For I know.*—I am not worthy to live ; throw me overboard. God will not quiet the storm, till I am cast out of the ship.

13.—*The men rowed hard.*—They were unwilling to proceed to this extremity, and they wished, if possible, to save his life. חתר *to dig, or break forcibly through anything*, is strongly expressive of the great effort made by the seamen to avoid sacrificing the life of Jonah.

14.—An affecting prayer for pagans to present to the true God ! — נפש, *life*, means here *life that is taken away*, having דם נקי, *innocent blood*, corresponding to it in the following clause. Comp. Deut. xix., v. 21 ; II Sam. xiv. v. 7. Coverdale, well as to the sense, "this man's death." The reference is not to anything that

Jonah had done, but to what they were about to do to him. — דם על נתן *to give blood upon*, means the charge with murder. The sense is, let us not be found guilty of killing an innocent person. In the concluding words of the verse, they refer the whole affair to the mysterious providence of God. They had not been brought into their present circumstances by any conduct of their own ; nor could they account for the guilt of Jonah, since he was chargeable with no act of immorality. Yet he was the object of Divine displeasure.

15.—*They took up Jonah.*—They now proceed calmly, though with great reluctance, to act in accordance with what they had been led to regard as the will of the Most High.

16.—*They offered a sacrifice.*—According to the Rabbins, Grotius, and some others, they did not actually offer a sacrifice, but only purposed to do it before the Lord, *i.e.*, at Jerusalem ; but it is more natural to conclude that they sacrificed some animal that was on board, and vowed that they would present greater proofs of their gratitude when they returned from their voyage. Michaelis thinks they intended to perform their vows when they reached Spain.

## CHAPTER II.

1. Now God had appointed a great fish to swallow Jonah; and Jonah was in the bowels of the fish three days and three nights.

~~~~~  
 1.—*God had appointed.*—It has been supposed by some that the fish here spoken of was created at the moment for the purpose of swallowing Jonah; but there is nothing in the original word *כִּנֹּחַ* which at all suggests the idea of creation or production. It properly signifies to *appoint, order, arrange*, and the like, so that all that can be legitimately inferred from its use in this place, is, that in the providence of God, the animal was brought to the spot at the precise time when Jonah was thrown into the sea, and its instrumentality was wanted for his deliverance. In other words, it was the result of a special pre-arrangement in the Divine plan, according to which the movements of all creatures are regulated, and rendered subservient to the purposes of God's universal government.

On the subject of the fish itself various opinions have been broached. Hermann von der Hardt would have it to be nothing more than *an inn*, with the sign of "The Whale," into which Jonah was received, after having been cast on shore! Less proposed the theory of a ship with this name, which happened to be close by, and rescued the prophet; while Thaddeus supposed that, on being thrown out of the vessel, he lighted upon a large fish, on which he rode for the time specified, and was at last cast on shore!—Till the time of Bochart it was commonly supposed to have been the *balœna*, or whale properly so called. With much ingenuity that learned author endeavours to prove, that it must have been the *carcharias*, or dog-fish, which, though not the size of a whale, yet has so large a gullet, and so capacious a stomach, that one of them has been found to contain a warrior, clad in all his armour. (Bochart, *Herioscop.* ii., lib. iv., Cap. xii.) Others have supposed that it was a *shark*, a species of fish abounding in the Mediterranean, exceedingly voracious, and in the belly of which whole men have been found. (See Müller, *Vollständige Natursystem des Ritters Karl von Linné*, Theil III., Seite 68; P. du Tertre, *Histoire des Antilles*, II., 203; Lacepède, *Hist. des Poissons*, I., 189; Stark, *Animal Kingdom*, p. 305; Bloch, *Hist. des Poissons*, iv., 31., § xi.)—The Scriptures leave it entirely undecided to what species of marine animals the fish belonged;

merely stating that it was a *גָּדוֹל בְּיָם* a *great fish*, one sufficiently large for the occasion. Much has been written to relieve the transaction of the miraculous; but that it is physically possible for a human subject, which has been accustomed for years to breathe the vital air, to exist without respiration, or upon the foul air of a fish, for the length of time here specified, has never been proved. The position of Aben Ezra is the only one that can, with any consistency be maintained: "No man has the power of living in the bowels of a fish for a single hour, how much less for such a number of hours, except by the operations of a miracle." The transaction was, as Kimchi observes, *one of the miracles*.

2. And Jonah prayed to the Lord his God, from the
3. bowels of the fish, And said :
 " I cried because of my distress
 " Unto the Lord, and He answered me ;
 " From the interior of hades I cried out :
 " Thou heardest my voice.

2.—*And Jonah prayed.*—When the three days and nights were passed, Jonah uttered this devotion. The word **וַיִּתְפַּלֵּל** he *prayed*, includes *thanksgiving*, not prayer only. Comp. I Sam., ii., v. 1, where the canticle of Hannah is all one thanksgiving, without a single petition. Some of the Rabbins, Hezel, and others, would argue from the use of **מִן**, *from, out of*, and not **ב**, *in, before* **מוֹעֵי**, that the prayer of Jonah was not presented while he was in the belly of the fish, but *after his deliverance*; but this interpretation is justly rejected both by Aben Ezra and Kimchi. The preposition marks the place from which he directed his thoughts to the Most High. Comp. Ps. cxviii., v. 5, cxxx., v. 1.—*Of the fish.*—The final ה in **הַדָּגָה** is *not* feminine, as has been supposed, and upon which assumption some Rabbins have built the theory, that a still larger female fish swallowed that in which Jonah was preserved; but the ה paragogic, which corresponds to the status emphaticus of the Aramaic, and is designed to strengthen the termination. For other instances in which it is added, at the same time that the noun takes the article, comp. **הַחֶרֶסֶה**, Judges xiv., v. 18; **הַמּוֹתָה** Ps. cxvi., v. 15. The position of the accent is of no account.

3.—That the language of our prophet here, is in part borrowed from the Psalms, appears from the following comparison :

Psalm cxx., v. 1:

אֵל-יְהוָה בִּצְרָתָהּ לִי קִרְאתִי וַיַּעֲנֵנִי

Psalm xlii., v. 8:

כָּל מִשְׁבְּרִיד וּגְלִיד עָלַי עָבְרוּ

Psalm xxxi., v. 23:

וְאֲנִי אִמַּרְתִּי נִגְדוֹתַי מִנֶּגֶד עֵינֶיךָ

Psalm xlix., v. 2:

בְּאוֹ מַיִם עַד נֶפֶשׁ

Psalm cxlii., v. 4:

בְּהִתְעַטֵּף עָלַי נֶפֶשׁ

Psalm xxxi., v. 7:

הַשְּׁמֵרִים הַבְּלִי-שָׂאוֹ

Psalm iii., v. 9:

לִיהוָה חִישׁוּעָה

Jonah ii., v. 3:

קִרְאתִי מִצְרָה לִי אֵל יְהוָה וַיַּעֲנֵנִי

Jonah ii., v. 4:

כָּל מִשְׁבְּרִיד וּגְלִיד עָלַי עָבְרוּ

Jonah ii., v. 5:

וְאֲנִי אִמַּרְתִּי נִגְרִשְׁתִּי מִנֶּגֶד עֵינֶיךָ

Jonah ii., v. 6:

אֶפְפוֹנִי מַיִם עַד נֶפֶשׁ

Jonah ii., v. 8:

בְּהִתְעַטֵּף עָלַי נֶפֶשׁ

Jonah ii., v. 9:

מִשְׁמֵרִים הַבְּלִי-שָׂאוֹ

Jonah ii., v. 10;

יִשְׁוּעָתָה לִיהוָה

4. "Thou didst cast me into the deep,
"Into the midst of the seas,
"So that the current surrounded me :
"All Thy breakers and Thy billows passed over me,
5. "So that I thought :
" 'I am cast out from before Thine eyes.'—
"Yet I will look again towards Thy holy temple.
6. "The waters press around me to the very life ;
"The abyss encompasseth me ;
"The weed is bound to my head.
7. "I went down to the very roots of the mountains.



On the supposition that Jonah was familiar with the Psalms, it was very natural for him to incorporate sentences taken from them with his own language, just as we frequently do in extempore prayer, without thinking of the portion of Scripture from which they are derived.

4.—*Into the deep.*—Before כִּצְלוֹהָ, supply ב. — *The current.*—נָהָר, commonly used of a river, but here it is to be understood of the strong current or stream of the sea, which flows like a river. There is no foundation for the opinion of Aben Ezra and Kimchi, that it was intended to describe the confluence of the waters of a river with those of the sea.

5.—*From before Thine eyes.*—To be before the eyes of the Lord, means to be the object of his special notice and care. Jonah had fled from the Divine presence in Canaan, but now he feels that he is expelled even from the abodes of life, and cut off, as it were, from the regard of that Providence which watches over the children of men. Still he does not abandon himself to despair. He confidently expects to be restored to the enjoyment of his privileges in the temple at Jerusalem, and there to render thanks to God for his deliverance. We have here a sudden transition from fear to hope. After all, however, I do not think the Masoretic punctuation quite correct here. Would it not be more in accordance with the context to read *אֵשׁ, how*, instead of *אֵשׁ, yet*? The rendering would then be: "How shall I be able to look again towards Thy holy temple?"

6.—*To the very life.* Lit. : to the very soul, i.e., the animal life ; meaning to the extinction of life. *The weed.*—סוּף, is the *alga* or *weed*, which abounds at the bottom of the sea, and from which the Arabian Gulf takes the name of יַם־סוּף, *the sea of weeds*. Kimchi explains it by נִיבְוֶה, the papyrus, or bulrush. Gesenius refines too much when he attaches to חֲבִיטָה in this place the idea of binding round the head like a turban. Assuredly Jonah had no such idea in his mind. He rather describes how he felt, as if entangled by the sedge or weeds through which he was dragged.

7.—*To the very roots.*—The hidden rocks, which the mountains push out, as it were, into the sea, and in which they end. Such

- “The earth—her bars are shut behind me for ever ;—
 “Yet Thou didst raise up my life from that depth,
 “O Lord, my God !
 8. “When my soul was overwhelmed within me,
 “I remembered the Lord ;
 “And my prayer came unto Thee,
 “Into Thy holy temple.
 9. “They that regard lying vanities,
 “Forsake their Benefactor ;
 10. “But as for me, unto Thee will I sacrifice
 “With a voice of thanksgiving ;
 “What I have vowed I will fulfil ;
 “Salvation belongeth to the Lord.”

~~~~~

hidden rocks extend along the whole length of that coast. “The road is very dangerous ; for the bottom is a mere bank of rocks, which extend the whole length of the coast. It is thought that the sharp rocks which pierce to the surface of the sea are the remains of the Isle of Paria, mentioned by Pliny, v. 31.” Mislin, *Les Saints Lieux*, II., 137.—*The earth*.—הָאָרֶץ is emphatically put in the nominative absolute, as the object to which the affections of the prophet still clung. He was expelled from it, as from a habitation, and its bars had been shut behind him, so that he could not return.—*Her bars are shut*.—The verb סָנַר is obviously implied. Jonah adds “for ever,” to express the impossibility of his ever again reaching the dry land, by any effort of his own.

8.—The prophet now describes the circumstances of distress to which he was reduced, his application to God, and the answer which he received to his prayer. The composition of this and the following verses, belongs to a period subsequent to his deliverance ; yet while describing his condition, he occasionally directs his language to God, towards whom, as his deliverer, his thoughts naturally rose.—*Overwhelmed*.—From עָטַף, to cover, to involve in darkness, to overwhelm.

9.—*Forsake their benefactor*.—חֶסֶד Lit. : *their mercy or goodness* ; by metonymy for their benefactor, i.e., God, the author and source of all goodness : the supreme God. Comp. Ps. cxliv., v. 2, where David calls God his חֶסֶד “chesed.” The word proper signifies *kindness or benignity*, and most appropriately designates Him who is good to all, and whose tender mercies are over all His works. The Syriac reads *Thy mercy*, which Green on this authority alone, admits into the text !

10.—Deeply sensible of the merciful interposition of God on his behalf, Jonah now solemnly engages to give expression to his feelings of gratitude by accompanying his presentation of sacrifice with a song of praise, and faithfully performing his vows, of which we may

11. And the Lord commanded the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

### CHAPTER III.

1. And the word of the Lord came to Jonah a
2. second time, saying: "Arise, go to Nineveh,
3. "that great city, and make the proclamation  
"to it which I order thee." And Jonah arose,  
and went to Nineveh, according to the word  
of the Lord. Now Nineveh was a great city

conclude, the execution of his commission to go to Nineveh formed none of the least. The ה in נִינְוֶה is in intensive. Comp. Ps. iii., v. 3. In both passages the deliverance is ascribed to God as its author, as the ל in לִיהוָה imports.

11.—Green and Boothroyd, on mere conjecture, remove this verse from its present position, and insert it before the hymn. Such a transposition is unnecessary, and a perversion of the passage. — *Vomited out Jonah.* — It is not stated where the prophet was cast on shore, but in all probability it was somewhere on the coast of Palestine. According to some, the fish carried him, during the three days and three nights down the Mediterranean, and through the Archipelago, and the Propontis, into the Euxine sea, and deposited him on the south coast, at the nearest point to Nineveh!

1. — *And the word of the Lord.* — Jonah, delivered from the whale, doubtless went up to Jerusalem to pay his vows. Perhaps he hoped that God would be content with this his punishment and repentance, and that He would not again send him to Nineveh. He seems to have had some settled home, perhaps again at Gath-hepher. For God tells him (v. 2) "Arise, go."

2. — *Arise, go.* — Jonah might have seemed unworthy to be again inspired by God. But *whom the Lord loveth, He chasteneth; whom He chasteneth, He loveth.*

3. — *And Jonah arose and went.* — Before when God said those same words *he arose and fled*; now *he arose and went*. He was now as ready to obey, as before to disobey. — *A great city even to God.* — This phrase has been variously explained. Some, with Kimchi, deem it merely a superlative term; Gesenius construes the ל instrumentally, *great through God, i.e., through His favour*. Others consider it to be equivalent to לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, *before God*, Gen. x., v. 9. Thus the Targum, "קדם." I agree with this last interpretation, as it was most natural to refer the size of a city of which the Hebrews could form no adequate conception, to the Divine estimation. I have therefore rendered the words literally, as our preposition *to* is often used to note opinion or estimate.

4. even to God, of three days' journey. And Jonah began to enter the city, one day's journey, and he proclaimed, and said: "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown."
5. And the men of Nineveh believed in God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them, even to the least of them.
6. And the subject reached the king of Nineveh, and he rose from his throne, and put off his robe, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat

~~~~~

It has been alleged against the antiquity of the Book, that the writer uses the substantive verb in the past tense, when describing here the size of Nineveh, as if the city had been destroyed before his time; but the past tense is evidently employed for the simple purpose of preserving uniformity in the style of the narrative, and as De Wette observes, *bedeutet nichts*.

4.—It is impossible to determine how far Jonah penetrated into Nineveh, since it is probable that in making his announcement he would stop at different places, as the crowds might collect around him.

5.—*Believed in God*.—Perhaps the mariners spread the history of Jonah. They, therefore, believed that God, who avenged *his* disobedience, would avenge theirs. They believed perhaps, that God must have some great mercy in store for them, who not only sent his prophet so far from his own land to *them* who had never worshipped him, but had done such mighty wonders to subdue his prophet's resistance, and to make him go to them.—*Sackcloth*.—The usual attire of deep mourning. The sackcloth was a harsh garment, irritating and afflictive to the body.

6.—*And the subject reached*.—The whole account, viz., how this stranger, in strange austere attire, had come, what had happened to him before he came, etc. People are slow to carry to sovereigns matters of distress, in which they cannot help. This was no matter of peril from *man*, in which the counsel or energy of the king could be of use. Anyhow, it came to him at last. But when it came to him, he disdained not to follow the example of those below him. He was not jealous of his prerogative, but in common peril, acted as his subjects had, and humbled himself as they did.—*The king of Nineveh*.—Who the king of Assyria was at the time, is not certain. Pul, the first monarch of that empire mentioned by name in Scripture did not begin to reign till B.C. 769. Some are of opinion that it was Sardanapalus; if so, his repentance was the more remarkable, for according to the ancients he was proverbially notorious on account of his profligacy. "Et venere, et coenis, et plumis Sardanapali." (Juvenal, Sat. III.) It is said that he composed for his epitaph, "*Eat, drink, play; after death there is no pleasure.*"

7. in ashes. And a proclamation was made through Nineveh, by order of the king and his grandees, saying: "Let neither man nor beast, ox nor sheep, taste anything, let them not feed, neither
8. "let them drink water. But let man and beast "be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily "unto God: and let them turn every one from "his wicked way, and from the violence which is
9. "in their hands. Who knoweth? God may turn "and repent, and turn away from his fierce "anger, that we perish not."
10. And God saw their works, that they turned from their wicked way, and God repented of the evil

7.—*By order of the king and his grandees.*—This is a hint of the political state of Nineveh, beyond what we have elsewhere. It was not then an absolute monarchy. —*Let them not feed.*—The irrational animals cannot, through words, learn the anger of God; let them learn, through hunger that the infliction is from God. It was no arbitrary nor wanton nor careless act of the king of Nineveh to make the dumb animals share in the common fast. It proceeded probably from an indistinct consciousness that God cared for *them* also, and that *they* were not guilty.

8.—*Covered with sackcloth.*—Plutarch informs us that when Masistias, a Persian general, was slain, the horses and mules were shorn, as well as the Persians themselves.—*And cry.*—This most probably refers to the *men* of Nineveh. —*And from the violence.*—The Hebrews had a saying: "Whoso hath stolen a beam, and used it in building a great tower, must pull down the whole tower, and restore the beam to its owner," *i.e.*, restitution must be made at any cost. "He," they say, "who confesses a sin and does not restore the thing stolen, is like one who holds a reptile in his hands, who, if he were washed with all the water in the world, would never be purified, till he cast it out of his hands; when he has done this, the first sprinkling cleanses him."

9.—*Who knoweth.*—The Targum: "Whoever is conscious that there are crimes in his hands;" Kimchi: "He who knoweth the ways of repentance."

10.—*And God repented.*—God is anthropopathically said to *repent* when he changes his mode of procedure, or acts differently from what his promises or threatenings had given reason to expect. The threatening in this case having been conditional, was repeated on the performance of the implied conditions. To what extent the repentance of the Ninevites was genuine in its character, and how long the reformation of manners here specified lasted, we are not informed; but there is reason to fear it was of short continuance, for after their city had been besieged for three years by Arbaces

which he had said he would inflict upon them, and he inflicted it not.

CHAPTER IV.

1. But Jonah was exceedingly displeased and grieved.
2. And he prayed unto the Lord, and said: Ah! now Lord! was not this my word while I was yet in mine own country? Wherefore I anticipated it by fleeing to Tarshish, for I knew that Thou art a gracious and merciful God, long-suffering, and of great kindness, and repentant of the evil.
3. And now, O Lord! take, I pray thee, my life from me, for my death were better than my life.
4. And the Lord said: Art thou much grieved?

the Mede, it was taken and destroyed. Diod. Sic. II., 26, etc. Thus fell the ancient Assyrian dynasty, and gave place to that of the Medes, which continued till the time of Cyaxeres, when Nineveh, which had been rebuilt, was again destroyed, and finally ceased to be an imperial residence.

1.—*Grieved*.—חַרָּה is here used, not in the sense of being *enraged* or *angry*, but in that of being the subject of *grief* or *sorrow*. Comp. I Sam. xv. v. 11; II Sam. vi., v. 8. Rashi: “He was grieved, for he said, they will now say that I am a false prophet.”

2.—*My word*.—What I spake within myself, my cogitation. —*I anticipated*.—קִדַּם is here taken in the sense of doing anything in order to anticipate another. Jonah acknowledges that he used all despatch in his attempt to leave Palestine. The description of the Divine goodness here given agrees verbally with that exhibited, Joel ii., v. 13. He recollected the numerous instances in which, instead of executing His threatenings, God had, in the exercise of His patience, borne with the guilty, and even interposed with illustrious acts of pardon; and he was afraid of compromising his character by announcing what he had reason to expect might never take place.

4.—*Art thou much grieved*.—Most modern versions improperly render: “Dost thou well?” or “is it right to be angry?” their authors not adverting to the fact that the Hiph. Infinitive of יָטַב is often used adverbially in the acceptation, *greatly*, *exceedingly*, *thoroughly*, or the like. See Deut. ix., v. 21, xiii., v. 15; II Kings xi., v. 18. In like manner the infinite form of לִרְאוֹת.

Kimchi: אִם חַרָּה לְךָ מָאֵד, Art thou *much* grieved? and adds: *As for הִיטַב, it imports the strengthening of a subject.* The renderings: “Will grieving do thee any good?” and, “Does beneficence offend thee?” are totally to be rejected.

5. And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made a booth for himself, and sat under it in the shade, till he should
6. see what would happen in the city. And the Lord God had appointed a ricinus plant, and he caused it to rise up over Jonah, to be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his affliction: and Jonah rejoiced exceedingly on account of the ricinus.
7. But God appointed a worm, when the morning rose the next day, and it injured the ricinus, so
8. that it withered. And it came to pass when the



5.—We cannot determine on what day Jonah abandoned his labours among the Ninevites, but it is evident from the conclusion of this verse, that it must have been before the lapse of the forty days specified in his announcements.

6.—*Ricinus plant.*—קִיקִיּוֹן, *kikaion* (*Ricinus Communis*, Linn.), commonly known by the name of *Palma Christi*. The word is the same as the Egyptian KIKI, and the Talmudic Kik, with the Hebrew termination. In the Arabic it is called *El-Kikron*, which is not to be confounded with *El-Karra*, the *cucurbita*. Our English rendering *gourd* is equally inappropriate. This plant is indigenous in India, Palestine, Arabia, Africa, and the east of Europe, and on account of its singular beauty is cultivated in gardens. It is a biannual, and usually grows to the height of from eight to ten feet. It is chiefly remarkable on account of its leaves, which are broad, palmate, and serrated, and divided into six or seven lobes. Only one leaf grows on a branch, but being large, sometimes measuring more than a foot, and spread out in the shape of an open hand with the fingers extended, their collective shade affords an excellent shelter from the heat of the sun. It is of exceedingly quick growth, and has been known in America to reach the height even of thirteen feet in less than three months. When injured it fades with great rapidity. See on verse 10, *Celestii Hierobot.*, pt. ii., p. 273; *Michaelis, Supplem.* No. 2263; *Rosenmuller*, in the *Biblical Cabinet*, vol. xxvii., p. 125; *Michaelis, Bibel Uebersetz.*, note on the passage, where there is a plate with an excellent representation of a ricinus. How much such a shrub, throwing its palmy branches over the small hut which the prophet had erected, must have contributed to his relief in the sultry environs of Nineveh, may easily be imagined, his joy is emphatically described in the last clause of the verse.—*Caused it to rise up.*—וַיַּעַל I take to be the apocopated future of Hiphil, having אֱלֹהִים for it nominative.

sun arose, that God appointed a sultry east wind, and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted, and requested that he might die, for he said: My death were better than my life.

9. And God said unto Jonah: Art thou much
 10. grieved on account of the ricinus? And he said: I am much grieved, even unto death. And the Lord said: Thou art affected on account of the ricinus, with which thou hadst no trouble, and which thou didst not rear, which came in a night, and perished in a night: And I, I should not be
 11. affected on account of Nineveh, that great city,

8.—The רוּחַ יָקִידִים, or *east wind*, is the sultry and oppressive wind which blows in the summer months across the vast Arabian desert, and produces universal languor and relaxation. It resembles the Sirocco, only is free from its dampness, and consequently more destructive in vegetation. Superadded, as in the present instance, to the heat of the morning sun, it is exceedingly oppressive.

10.—חָוָה, properly signifies *to be affected* by the sight of anything; hence *to feel concern* on account of it, to take pity or compassion. I have employed the passive form of our verb *to affect*, in order to present in the translation a word equivalent to that which is here used in the original. There seems no necessity for taking the Hebrew verb in two acceptations. The formula, אָבַר

שֶׁבֶר לַיְלָה הָיָה וּבֶן לַיְלָה, lit.: *which was the son of a night, and perished the son of a night*, is obviously intended to express the extraordinary rapidity with which the ricinus put forth its leaves and afterwards withered. That the tree itself was instantaneously produced, cannot be proved from this mode of speech, any more than from the use of the verb מָנָה, verse 6; otherwise we should be obliged, for the sake of consistency, to maintain, that the whole tree was miraculously destroyed, and had entirely disappeared during the night. הָיָה and אָבַר are strictly antithetical. But, as all that was required in the one case, was that the broad spreading leaves should wither, so as no longer to afford protection to Jonah, though the trunk remained; so all that was necessary in the other was to give to the tree which had been previously produced, such an extraordinary accelerated power of germination, that the leaves, which would otherwise have required some longer time to come to maturity, were brought to perfection in the course of a night.

11.—The peculiar force of the appeal lies in the immense number of rational creatures which must have perished had Nineveh been destroyed. Estimating the age of the children at about three years, and assuming them to have formed a fifth part of the population, which is the allowance generally made, we shall have six

in which are more than twelve times ten thousand human beings who cannot distinguish between their right hand and their left, and much cattle?

hundred thousand as the number of inhabitants. In order to enhance this number, and render it more affecting, that of the irresponsible children is estimated; and if this did not produce a suitable impression upon the mind of the prophet, the number even of irrational animals is adverted to, the latter being far superior in point of mechanism and utility to the shrub for which he was so much concerned.

There is something in the abrupt manner in which the Book closes which is highly calculated to produce its effect on the mind of a reflecting reader.

END OF THE BOOK OF JONAH.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE MINOR PROPHETS, Vol. I.

“While we congratulate Mr. Elzas upon the results of his earlier labours, we are bound to admit, that the present volume, so far as comprehensiveness and evidence of deep research are concerned, excels anything he has ever yet attempted in the past. A careful perusal of his exhaustive commentary is sufficient to show the amount of labour and research he has bestowed upon the work, and no one can lay it aside without agreeing with us that it is the work of a painstaking student and ripe scholar. Mr. Elzas is doing for the Theological student, that which the translators of the classics have done for the uninitiated in Latin and Greek; he is unveiling many a hidden beauty in those lines of Scripture History which, hitherto, have been passed over and misunderstood. We commend this work to the thoughtful attention of our readers.”—*Hull Packet, April 25th, 1873.*

“This Book is a welcome addition to Biblical literature; the translation displays the author's profound knowledge of the idioms of the Hebrew Text; while the commentary, which occupies two-thirds of the work, is copious, to the point, and, above all, interesting to the general reader. The well-merited approval of Mr. Elzas' previous works on Proverbs and Job by Jewish and Christian critics, raised great expectations in reference to this work, expectations which have been amply realized, for the notes show that he has displayed great erudition and originality of thought, ably set forth. We sincerely hope that Mr. Elzas will meet with that encouragement in his useful work to which he is so well entitled, both by the intrinsic merit of the book, and by his indefatigable and praiseworthy industry.”—*Jewish World, May 9th, 1873.*

“The ‘Notes’ on the Minor Prophets are more copious and exhaustive than those on the Proverbs and Job; and, on the whole, we think the book an improvement on its predecessors, and hope the series will be continued. We can cordially recommend this little volume to the English reader, or to the young student, as containing an excellent translation, with notes, clear and to the purpose.”—*Literary Churchman, May 10th, 1873.*

“The work before us testifies to the high attainments, deep thought, research, and literary acumen of the translator. He investigates with a fair, impartial spirit, and having arrived at his conclusion, puts forward his opinion with modesty and prudence. The work is highly creditable to Mr. Elzas, and we wish him every success with this and his future publications.”—*Eastern Morning News, May 17th, 1873.*

“Mr. Elzas has followed up his former valuable labours by presenting to students of Scripture, the first volume of his translation of the ‘Minor Prophets.’ The painstaking hand is traceable throughout, and the notes are as valuable as they are copious and learned.”—*Yorkshire Post, May 20th, 1873.*

“Mr. Elzas has two qualifications for his work—a critical acquaintance with the Hebrew language, and a loving reverence for the glorious prophets of his fatherland. This volume consists of Hosea and Joel, and the translation is undoubtedly in many places an improvement on the authorized version. Of course, from our Christian stand-point, the commentary appears now and then erroneous.”—*Literary World, May 30th, 1873.*

"The translations evince great discrimination, and a thorough and critical knowledge of the ancient tongue. The notes are of a superior order, and throw much light on the original. We congratulate Mr. Elzas on what he has done with such high intelligence and scholarship, and trust that he will be equally successful with his future volumes. When the work is completed, it will be an important addition to the literature of the Bible."—*Prophets' Lantern*, June, 1873.

"The translation is of a very high standard of excellence, and shows that the author has entered into the poetical spirit of the Prophets, retaining in it while the critical acumen of an accomplished scholar. Any qualified person who compares the renderings of *e.g.* Hoshea, I. 6., II. 16. iv. 4, 8, 16, 18, xiii, 1, 7, 12, etc., etc., will at once see this. The running commentary to both books is excellent, distinguished by a vast fund of resource and complete mastery over the books. The Philological notes are generally trustworthy and show a correct insight into the grammatical structure of the language. In conclusion, we heartily recommend the little book to the attention of the general public, who will obtain from it a true idea of Hebrew poetry; to the Jewish public, who may be proud of this instructive production of one of their community, marking as it does the commencement of a new period in the hitherto sluggish flow of Anglo-Jewish literary interest; and particularly to the smaller world of Jewish Theologians *in esse* and *in pass.* who in this country have lacked aught approaching to what is known as the 'Scientific Theology' of their continental brethren."—*Jewish Chronicle*, June 6th, 1873.

"We can speak of both these volumes in the highest terms. The translations are faithful and thorough, and yet remarkably clear and readable. Those who only know the Book of Job by the English version, will read Mr. Elzas' translation with gratitude and delight. Never before were the beauties of that incomparable book presented to the English reader in a form at once so true to the original and so happy in expression. The notes are very valuable. Mr. Elzas is head master of the Hull Hebrew Schools, and of course his notes are written from a Jewish point of view; but we will only bear witness to the painstaking research, the wide learning, and the honest investigation which distinguishes them. The work on the Minor Prophets includes only Hoshea and Joel, but it is a gem of sacred scholarship and critical skill. It is astonishing the light which is thrown upon some texts by a mere correct rendering or by a note. We cordially thank Mr. Elzas for the important service he has rendered, and hope he may be spared to go through the whole of the Old Testament upon the same plan, and with the same ability and success. Ministers and Biblical students especially should hasten to procure these volumes. They are published at 4s. each."—*The Christian Age*, June 11th, 1873.

"The first of these volumes, viz., that on 'Job,' came into our hands some months ago, and we regret that a notice of it has been so long delayed. We are glad now to receive from the author 'The Minor Prophets.' We have a very high estimate of his labours as a translator, critic, and expounder. We have frequently had occasion to consult him both on the Book of 'Proverbs' and on 'Job,' and have seldom referred to him without obtaining considerable help. His renderings are not only faithful, but vigorous, clear, and beautiful, and his notes seldom fail to throw fresh light upon the text. Indeed, we confess our obligation to him for lighting up many a dark path, and suggesting many trains of useful thought. As we ourselves are proceeding through the 'Minor Prophets,' we shall have occasion to consult the work before us, as we have on the 'Proverbs of Solomon' and the 'Book of Job,' and we doubt not we shall find Mr. Elzas as helpful as ever. Heartily do we commend these two beautiful little volumes to students of the Sacred Book."—*The Homilist*, July, 1873.

